

This PDF is provided by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU) Library & Archives Service from an officially produced electronic file.

Ce PDF a été élaboré par le Service de la bibliothèque et des archives de l'Union internationale des télécommunications (UIT) à partir d'une publication officielle sous forme électronique.

Este documento PDF lo facilita el Servicio de Biblioteca y Archivos de la Unión Internacional de Telecomunicaciones (UIT) a partir de un archivo electrónico producido oficialmente.

، قسم المكتبة والمحفوظات، وهي مأخوذة من ملف إلكتروني جرى (ITU) مقدمة من الاتحاد الدولي للاتصالات PDF هذه النسخة بنسق إعداده رسمياً.

本 PDF 版本由国际电信联盟(ITU)图书馆和档案服务室提供。来源为正式出版的电子文件。

Настоящий файл в формате PDF предоставлен библиотечно-архивной службой Международного союза электросвязи (МСЭ) на основе официально созданного электронного файла.

# FINAL REPORT

# WORLD TELECOMMUNICATION DEVELOPMENT CONFERENCE

DOHA, QATAR 7-15 March 2006





# World Telecommunication Development Conference

**(WTDC-06)** 

Doha, Qatar 7-15 March 2006



# **Final Report**



## **Table of Contents**

# OUTLINE OF THE FINAL REPORT OF WTDC-06

2 Report on the outcomes of the preparatory process for WTDC-06	1.1	Background					
Official opening of the conference  Conference structure  General policy statements  Report of the seventh plenary meeting  WTDC-06 contribution to the draft ITU strategic plan  oha Declaration  oha Action Plan  Introduction  ITU-D and the World Summit on the Information Society  SECTION I – ITU-D cooperation, study groups and TDAG  a) Cooperation among ITU-D members  b) Study groups  c) Telecommunication Development Advisory Group  SECTION II – Programmes, activities, initiatives and special initiatives  a) Programmes  b) Activities  c) Special initiatives  c) Special initiatives  SECTION IV – Resolutions, recommendations and decisions of WTDC-06  WTDC-06  Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar  Appendix II – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU  Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ICT Qatar  Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,	1.2						
4 Conference structure5 Presiding officers of WTDC-066 General policy statements7 Report of the seventh plenary meeting	1.3						
General policy statements	1.4						
NTDC-06 contribution to the draft ITU strategic plan  Oha Declaration  Oha Action Plan  Introduction  2 ITU-D and the World Summit on the Information Society  3 SECTION I – ITU-D cooperation, study groups and TDAG  a) Cooperation among ITU-D members  b) Study groups  c) Telecommunication Development Advisory Group  4 SECTION II – Programmes, activities, initiatives and special initiatives  a) Programmes  b) Activities  c) Special initiatives  5 SECTION III – Regional initiatives  6 SECTION IV – Resolutions, recommendations and decisions of WTDC-06  7 SECTION V – Appendices  Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar  Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU  Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,	1.5	Presiding officers of WTDC-06					
NTDC-06 contribution to the draft ITU strategic plan  Oha Declaration  Oha Action Plan  Introduction  2 ITU-D and the World Summit on the Information Society  3 SECTION I – ITU-D cooperation, study groups and TDAG  a) Cooperation among ITU-D members  b) Study groups  c) Telecommunication Development Advisory Group  SECTION II – Programmes, activities, initiatives and special initiatives  a) Programmes  b) Activities  c) Special initiatives  c) Special initiatives  SECTION IV – Resolutions, recommendations and decisions of WTDC-06  SECTION V – Appendices  Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar  Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU  Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,	1.6	General policy statements					
oha Action Plan	1.7	Report of the seventh plenary meeting					
oha Action Plan  Introduction  ITU-D and the World Summit on the Information Society  SECTION I – ITU-D cooperation, study groups and TDAG  a) Cooperation among ITU-D members  b) Study groups  c) Telecommunication Development Advisory Group  SECTION II – Programmes, activities, initiatives and special initiatives  a) Programmes  b) Activities  c) Special initiatives  c) Special initiatives  SECTION III – Regional initiatives  5 SECTION IV – Resolutions, recommendations and decisions of WTDC-06  TO SECTION V – Appendices  Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar  Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU  Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ICT Qatar  Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,	1.8	WTDC-06 contribution to the draft ITU strategic plan					
Introduction	Doha	Declaration					
2 ITU-D and the World Summit on the Information Society	Doha	Action Plan					
3 SECTION I – ITU-D cooperation, study groups and TDAG	3.1	Introduction					
a) Cooperation among ITU-D members b) Study groups	3.2	ITU-D and the World Summit on the Information Society					
b) Study groups c) Telecommunication Development Advisory Group	3.3	SECTION I – ITU-D cooperation, study groups and TDAG					
c) Telecommunication Development Advisory Group  SECTION II – Programmes, activities, initiatives and special initiatives  a) Programmes  b) Activities  c) Special initiatives  .5 SECTION III – Regional initiatives  .6 SECTION IV – Resolutions, recommendations and decisions of WTDC-06  .7 SECTION V – Appendices  Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar  Appendix II – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU  Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ICT Qatar  Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,		a) Cooperation among ITU-D members					
Appendix II – Opening address: Secretary-General of ICT Qatar		b) Study groups					
a) Programmes b) Activities c) Special initiatives		c) Telecommunication Development Advisory Group					
b) Activities	3.4	SECTION II – Programmes, activities, initiatives and special initiatives					
c) Special initiatives		a) Programmes					
SECTION III – Regional initiatives  SECTION IV – Resolutions, recommendations and decisions of WTDC-06  SECTION V – Appendices  Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar  Appendix II – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU  Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ICT Qatar  Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,		b) Activities					
SECTION IV – Resolutions, recommendations and decisions of WTDC-06		,					
WTDC-06  SECTION V – Appendices  Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar  Appendix II – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU  Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ICT Qatar  Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,	3.5	SECTION III – Regional initiatives					
Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar	3.6	SECTION IV – Resolutions, recommendations and decisions of WTDC-06					
Appendix II – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU	3.7	SECTION V – Appendices					
Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ICT Qatar  Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,		Appendix I – Opening address: Prime Minister of Qatar					
Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting,		Appendix II – Opening address: Secretary-General of ITU					
		Appendix III – Opening address: Secretary-General of ICT Qatar					
Director of BDT		Appendix IV – Welcoming remarks to the opening plenary meeting, Director of BDT					

	Page
Appendix V – Closing statement: Director of BDT	241
Appendix VI – Closing statement: Deputy Secretary-General of ITU	245
Appendix VII – Closing statement: Chairman of WTDC-06	247
Appendix VIII – List of documents	248
Appendix IX – List of resolutions, recommendations and decisions	269
Appendix X – List of resolutions and recommendations to be deleted	272

#### 1 INTRODUCTION

#### 1.1 Background

The fourth ITU World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-06) was held in Doha, Qatar, from 7 to 15 March 2006. It was attended by 969 participants, including 820 government delegates from 132 countries and 4 representatives from Palestine; 93 representatives of public and private companies from 31 countries; 14 representatives of national telecommunication-related entities from 9 countries; and 38 representatives from regional and international organizations. In addition, 241 media representatives from 22 countries registered, with 139 covering the events on site. The list of participants for the conference, as well as all contributions made to the conference, can be found on the WTDC-06 website at <a href="http://www.itu.int/ITU-D/wtdc06/index.html">http://www.itu.int/ITU-D/wtdc06/index.html</a>.

The purposes of the conference were to:

- Review the impact of the key technological developments in the telecommunication and information and communication technology (ICT) sector, including the impact of new technologies on the way business, infrastructure deployment, service and e-application provision and regulation and policy in the ICT sector are conducted, as well as the opportunities and challenges which new and emerging technologies create for ICT development goals.
- Establish a common vision and strategies for achieving universal access to ICT in order to meet the targets agreed by the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) for connecting all the world's villages, libraries and schools to ICT by 2015.
- Adopt a Doha Action Plan (DAP) that aligns the work of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) with the objectives and action lines agreed by WSIS so as to assist developing countries in achieving universal access to ICTs by 2015.
- Set as the major objective and goal of the work of ITU-D to assist its Member States to develop and implement national ICT strategies aimed at increasing public and individual access to and use of ICT as the foundation for building the information society.
- Agree on the WTDC-06 input to the strategic plan for ITU-D for the 2008-2011 period, which will feed into the ITU strategic plan to be adopted by the next plenipotentiary conference to be held in Antalya, Turkey in November 2006.
- Adopt a Doha Declaration.
- Adopt programmes that create knowledge, develop tools, share information and best practices, build capacity and develop multistakeholder partnerships, as well as a set of priority regional initiatives.
- Increase internal and external coordination of ITU-D's structure and working methods and move from silos of individual activities to integrated and cross-cutting development programmes, activities, initiatives and projects.
- Provide mechanisms for measuring the success of the Doha Action Plan through ICT indicators.

• Focus the work of ITU-D on providing products and services aimed at government players that lack the financial and human resources of the private sector, giving special attention to least developed countries, while fostering a multistakeholder helix of government players, the private sector (including traditional telecommunication as well as IP-based players), small, medium and micro-enterprises (SMMEs), consumers, civil society, non-governmental organizations, science and academic communities and other international organizations, aid agencies and financial institutions in order to achieve the goals and objectives agreed in the Doha Action Plan.

#### 1.2 Report on the outcomes of the preparatory process for WTDC-06

ITU-D organized a series of six regional preparatory meetings (RPMs) from April to October 2005 as part of the preparation for the conference, as authorized by ITU Council-04 Resolution 1228, and recommended by the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group (TDAG) in 2004, as shown in the following table:

Region	Me	etings	Chairman	Reports
Europe/CIS	Bucharest (Romania)	18-20 April 2005	Mr Florin Bejan, Secretary of State (Romania)	Report of the Bucharest meeting 1
	Moscow (Russian Federation)	11-13 October 2005	Mr Yuri Grin, Director, Department for International Cooperation (Russian Federation)	Report of the Moscow meeting <sup>2</sup>
Arab States	Algiers (Algeria)	16-18 May 2005	Mr Ouhadj Mahiddine, Minister of Posts, Information Technologies and Communication of Algeria	Report of the Algiers meeting <sup>3</sup>
Asia-Pacific	Hanoi (Viet Nam)	8-10 June 2005	Hon. Dr Tran Duc Lai, Vice- Minister for Posts and Telematics, <b>Viet Nam</b>	Report of the Hanoi meeting <sup>4</sup>
Africa	Abuja (Nigeria)	5-7 July 2005	H.E. Chief Cornelius O. Adebayo, Minister of Communications ( <b>Nigeria</b> )	Report of the Abuja meeting <sup>5</sup>
Americas	Lima (Peru)	9-11 August 2005	H.E. Mr Juan Antonio Pacheco Romani, Vice-Minister of Communication ( <b>Peru</b> )	Report of the Lima meeting <sup>6</sup>

<sup>1</sup> http://www.itu.int/md/meetingdoc.asp?type=sitems&lang=f&parent=D02-ISAP1.2.5-C-0027

http://www.itu.int/md/meetingdoc.asp?type=sitems&lang=e&parent=D02-ISAP1.2.6-C-0031

http://www.itu.int/md/meetingdoc.asp?type=sitems&lang=f&parent=D02-ISAP1.2.4-C-0026

<sup>4</sup> http://www.itu.int/md/meetingdoc.asp?type=sitems&lang=e&parent=D02-ISAP1.2.2-C-0020

<sup>5</sup> http://www.itu.int/md/meetingdoc.asp?type=sitems&lang=e&parent=D02-ISAP1.2.1-C-0021

<sup>6</sup> http://www.itu.int/md/meetingdoc.asp?type=sitems&lang=e&parent=D02-ISAP1.2.3-C-0032

The RPM cycle emphasized the programmes, projects and topics deemed essential by the regions. The RPMs agreed that the structure of the Istanbul Action Plan (IsAP) would serve as a framework within which to respond to requirements over the next four years. They also discussed the identification of regional and subregional joint telecommunication/ICT development initiatives that groups of countries have decided to pursue with support from the international community and ITU in particular. Action lines for those initiatives were also identified.

The regions were, moreover, unanimous in acknowledging ITU's leading role in the organization of WSIS, and expressed the wish to see it continue in that role in regard to the follow-up and implementation of the final outcomes of the two phases of the Summit.

The outcomes of the RPMs were consolidated under the chairmanship of the **Russian Federation** (Prof. Dr Vladimir Minkin) during an informal meeting of RPM chairmen and vice-chairmen (Geneva, 12-13 December 2005), held in parallel to the TDAG meeting, and then submitted to TDAG as proposals in relation to ITU-D programmes, activities, global and regional initiatives and study groups. The proposals were adopted by TDAG at its December 2005 meeting. A TDAG correspondence group on the six ITU-D programmes was established, coordinated by **Bulgaria** (Mr Petko Kantchev). The outcome of the group's work was submitted to WTDC-06, which further discussed and developed it in agreeing to the Doha Action Plan.

#### 1.3 Official opening of the conference

The opening address at the conference was delivered by Sheikh Abdullah Bin Khalifa Al-Thani, Prime Minister of Qatar. In his opening speech, His Highness Sheikh Abdullah Bin Khalifa Al-Thani underlined the importance of the ICT sector in Qatar and stressed the willingness of his country to implement the commitments made by world leaders at the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) and to work together with the international community to achieve the WSIS objectives. He highlighted the role of ICTs for dialogue between people and urged the conference to establish priorities and to find solutions to achieve the goals of WSIS and as such to contribute to peace and development.

Opening remarks were delivered by Mr Yoshio Utsumi, Secretary-General of ITU and Dr Hessa Al Jaber, Secretary General of the Supreme Council for Information and Communication Technology (ictQATAR), who was elected to chair the conference.

The ITU Secretary-General, Yoshio Utsumi, expressed his satisfaction at the commitment made by world leaders at WSIS to close the digital divide and build an equitable, inclusive and people-centred information society. Mr Utsumi called on participants to take advantage of the WSIS roadmap, and to act and implement activities at the national and regional level.

The Chairman of WTDC-06, Dr Hessa Al Jaber, expressed confidence in the mission of the conference and encouraged participants to harness the potential of ICT to bridge the economic, social and cultural gap in the world, and to try to offer opportunities for all individuals regardless of their beliefs, positions or belongings so that everybody benefits from new technological capacities. She noted that the challenge facing the development community required that work be undertaken simultaneously on four fronts: technology, policies, individuals and partnerships.

The full texts of the opening remarks may be found in the appendices section of this report.

At the plenary meeting following the opening ceremony, the Director of the ITU Tele-communication Development Bureau (BDT) provided the delegates with an outline of the work achieved by ITU-D since the last conference in 2002 and the challenges that lie ahead.

#### 1.4 Conference structure

WTDC-06 adopted the following conference structure at its first plenary meeting.

#### **Committee 1 – Steering Committee**

This committee is made up of the chairman and vice-chairmen of the conference, together with the chairmen and vice-chairmen of the committees and the working group of the plenary.

<u>Terms of reference</u>: To coordinate all matters connected with the smooth execution of work and to plan the order and number of meetings, avoiding overlap wherever possible in view of the limited number of members of some delegations.

#### **Committee 2 – Budget Control Committee**

<u>Terms of reference</u>: To determine the organization and the facilities available to the delegates, examine and approve the accounts for expenditure incurred throughout the duration of the conference and present to the plenary meeting a report on the estimated total expenditure of the conference, as well as an estimate of the costs that may be entailed by the execution of its decisions.

#### Committee 3 – Programmes and activities

<u>Terms of reference</u>: Work topics for BDT programmes and global activities. On the basis of the contributions to the work of the conference, the task of this committee is to identify the Questions for study groups, topics and other priority subjects whose discussion should result in the elaboration of programmes of thematic activities of global scope for BDT.

#### Committee 4 – Working methods, regional initiatives and field operations

<u>Terms of reference</u>: Work topics for regional projects and action lines for BDT. On the basis of the contributions to the work of the conference, the task of this committee is to examine regional development initiatives with a view to elaborating, for BDT, regional action lines to support the implementation of those initiatives, as well as ITU-D's working methods, particularly in regard to the organization of and procedures associated with meetings of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group and study groups, in the interests of optimizing and enhancing their effectiveness and efficiency during the forthcoming cycle.

#### **Committee 5 – Editorial Committee**

<u>Terms of reference</u>: To harmonize the texts relating to any conclusions of the conference as defined in Article 22 of the ITU Constitution, such as resolutions, decisions, recommendations or reports, without altering the sense, with a view to their submission to the plenary meeting.

#### Working Group of the Plenary (WG-PL1)

<u>Terms of reference</u>: The task of this group is to examine contributions relating to the evolution of the telecommunication environment, development strategies identified at the regional level and any other matter of a strategic nature, including matters relating to general policy and cooperation among Member States and Sector Members. It is also entrusted with the task of drawing up a draft declaration and a draft strategic plan for ITU-D, which will feed into the ITU strategic plan to be adopted by the next plenipotentiary conference in Antalya.

#### Working Group of the Plenary on WSIS (WG-PL2)

<u>Terms of reference</u>: To provide guidance to ITU-D with regard to the impact of the WSIS output on its mission and work programme.

#### 1.5 Presiding officers of WTDC-06

Following adoption of the conference structure at its first plenary meeting, WTDC-06 elected the following officers:

	Function	Country	Name		
Conference	Chairman	Qatar	Dr Hessa Al Jaber		
	Vice-Chairmen	China	H.E. Mr Yaoping Jiang		
		Congo	H.E. Philippe Mvouo		
		Russian Federation	H.E. Dr Leonid Reiman		
		United States	H.E. Mr David Gross		
		Saudi Arabia	Mr Sami Al-Basheer		
		Germany	Mr Dieter Plesse		
Committee 1 Steering Committee		nairman and vice-chairmen chairmen of the other comn			
Committee 2	Chairman	Switzerland	Mr F. Riehl		
Budget Control Committee	Vice-Chairmen	Suriname	H.E. Ms A. Amafo		
Committee		Lebanon	Mr M. Ghazal		
		Romania	Mr A. Ionescu		
Committee 3	Chairman	Syrian Arab Republic	Mr N. Kisrawi		
Programmes and	Vice-Chairmen	Cameroon	Mr A. Zourmba		
activities		Algeria	H.E. Mr Haichour		
		Japan	Mr Akira Nishihara		
Committee 4	Chairman	Nigeria	Mr E. Ndukwe		
Working methods,	Vice-Chairmen	Islamic Rep. of Iran	Mr K. Arasteh		
regional initiatives and field operations		Mexico	Mr C. Merchan		
Jeen operations		Moldova	Mr A. Nemtanu		

	Function	Country	Name
Committee 5	Chairman	France	Ms MT. Alajouanine
Editorial Committee	Vice-Chairmen	United Kingdom	Ms E. Val
		Spain	Mr L.S. Gadea
		Morocco	Mr H. Lebbadi
		Russian Federation	Mr I. Mozharov
		China	Mr W. Xu
Working group of the	Chairman	Canada	Mr B. Gracie
plenary	Vice-Chairmen	Gabon	Mr J.J. Massima
(WG-PL 1)		Brazil	Mr R. Ramos
		Egypt	Mr A. Abdel Bassit
Working group of the	Chairman	Tunisia	Mr R. Guellouz
plenary	Vice-Chairmen	Bhutan	H.E. Mr L. L. Dorji
(WSIS)		Kenya	Hon. D. Were M.P
		Kyrgyzstan	Mr B. Nurmatov

#### 1.6 General policy statements

During the first and subsequent plenary meetings, the following policy statements were delivered:

- 1) United States H.E. Mr David A. Gross, Ambassador, Head of U.S. delegation
- 2) China H.E. Mr Yaoping Jiang, Vice Minister, Ministry of Information Industry
- 3) Mali H.E. Mr Gaoussou Drabo, Minister of Communication and New Information Technologies
- 4) Japan H.E. Mr Kanichiro Aritomi, Vice Minister
- 5) Malta H.E. Mr Censu Galea, Minister for Competitiveness and Communications
- 6) Germany Mr Matthias Kurth, President of the Federal Network Agency
- 7) Guinea H.E. Mr Jean Claude Jacques Sultan, Minister of Posts and Telecommunications
- 8) Saudi Arabia H.E. Dr Mohammed Al-Suwaiyel, Governor, Communications and IT Commission
- 9) Uganda H.E. Mr John Nasasira, Minister of Works, Housing and Communications
- 10) Suriname H.E. Ms Alice Amafo, Minister of Transport, Communication and Tourism
- 11) Switzerland Mr Marc Furrer, President, COMCOM
- 12) Algeria H.E. Boudjemaa Haïchour, Minister of Posts and Information and Communication Technologies
- 13) Nigeria H.E. Mr Cornelius Adebayo, Minister of Communications

- 14) Ghana H.E. Mr Albert Kan-Dapaah, Minister of Communications
- 15) Kenya Hon David Were, Assistant Minister, Information and Communications
- 16) Islamic Republic of Iran Dr Kamal Mohamedpour, Deputy Minister for International Affairs, Research and Training, Ministry of Communication and Information Technology
- 17) Bhutan H.E. Mr Lyonpo Leki Dorji, Minister of Information and Communications
- 18) Colombia Dra Martha Pinto de Hart, Minister of Communications
- 19) Tanzania H.E. Mustapha Salim Nyang'Anyi, Ambassador of the United Republic of Tanzania to the United Arab Emirates
- 20) Egypt Representative of the Arab Republic of Egypt
- 21) Gabon H.E. Alain-Claude Bilie-By-Nze, Minister Delegate, Ministry of Communication, Posts, Telecommunication and New Information Technologies
- 22) Indonesia Dr Basuki Ysuf Iskandar, Director General of Post and Telecommunications
- 23) Burkina Faso H.E. Mr Joachim Tankoano, Minister of Posts and Information and Communication Technologies
- 24) Bulgaria Mr Plamen Vatchkov, State Agency for Information Technology and Communications
- 25) Senegal Representative of the Republic of Senegal
- 26) Zimbabwe H.E. C.C. Mushohwe, Minister of Transport and Communication
- 27) Pakistan Representative of the Islamic Republic of Pakistan

The policy statements from the following countries were submitted to the WTDC secretariat, but were not delivered during the plenary meetings; however, they are posted on the WTDC website:

Afghanistan, Algeria, Azerbaijan, Cambodia, Cameroon, Iraq, Korea, Myanmar, Russian Federation, Samoa, Somalia, Tunisia, Vatican.

All policy statements may be found at <a href="http://web/newsroom/wtdc/2006/policy">http://web/newsroom/wtdc/2006/policy</a> statements.html .

#### 1.7 Report of the seventh plenary meeting

#### REPORT OF THE SEVENTH PLENARY MEETING

0900-1200 - Tuesday, 14 March 2006

WTDC-06 specifically requested that a report be prepared of the proceedings of the seventh plenary meeting of the conference, and that the said report be included in the Final Report of WTDC-06. Accordingly, the report of the seventh plenary meeting, which was held on Tuesday, 14 March 2006 is reproduced below.

# 1 Adoption of the agenda (OJ/23)

It was requested to add ECP5 contained in Document 114 to item 5. The agenda was adopted with this amendment.

## **2** Proposed new resolutions

The delegate of Iraq presented Document 96. He introduced two changes. These have already been taken into account in the new revision (Document 96(Rev.1)).

After hearing several comments, it was agreed to make the following modifications:

"resolves

to take special measures, within the framework and available budgetary resources of ITU-D, to provide the appropriate assistance to the Republic of Iraq"

"instructs the Director of BDT

to take immediate measures, to the extent possible and within available resources, to assist Iraq until the convening of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006); and to take all necessary measures to mobilize additional resources."

Regarding Document 114 (ECP8), this discussion will take place under agenda item 5 together with Document 125.

## 3 Resolution 18 (Document 3 + Corr.1 and Corr.2)

Document 3, containing a draft revision of Resolution 18, was introduced by the delegate of Saudi Arabia. He proposed, further to additional consultations with some delegations, two modifications as found below:

"having regard to

the challenges faced by the Palestinian Authority in executing the five projects agreed with BDT under the implementation of Resolution 18 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002)"

"resolves to instruct the Director of BDT

3 to report to the ITU Council with an annual report on the progress made in implementing this resolution (and similar resolutions) and the mechanisms employed to deal with difficulties arising."

The **United States** made the following statement:

"The victory of Hamas – designated a Foreign Terrorist Organization by both the US and the EU – in the Palestinian Legislative Council (PLC) elections has dramatically altered the stance of the international community towards assistance for the Palestinian Authority (PA).

As stated by the Quartet (the US, Russia, the EU, and the UN) on January 30, future assistance to any Palestinian Government will be reviewed against the government's commitment to three principles: renouncing terror and violence, recognizing Israel's right to exist, and accepting prior agreements and obligations, including the Roadmap.

In response to these changing circumstances, the United States Government is conducting a comprehensive review of our Palestinian assistance programme. That review is ongoing and is guided by an abiding US commitment to helping the Palestinian people, particularly through provision of assistance to help meet basic humanitarian needs. We cannot at this time support a resolution that calls on ITU and its members to assist the PA in rebuilding and restoring its telecommunication network over the next four years until and unless we have confidence that the incoming PA government accepts the three above conditions set

by the international community and the Quartet, including the United Nations. We encourage the international community to remain united in holding Hamas responsible for meeting the above principles and for fulfilling the peaceful aspirations of the Palestinian people, which can only be achieved through a negotiated two-state solution."

#### Australia made the following statement:

"Australia does not believe that the provision of special technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority is appropriate at this time. The Australian delegation notes that there is still no government in place in the Palestinian Territories following the victory of Hamas in the Palestinian Legislative Council elections in January this year. The Australian Government cannot support proposals for assistance to the Palestinian Authority without a clear understanding of the likely composition and policies of the incoming government."

#### **Israel** made the following statement:

"The proposed resolution in front of us recycles the resolution adopted four years ago in Istanbul, as if nothing has changed since then.

Recently, the "Hamas", a designated terror group by the EU and US and other Member States, has come to govern the PA. Assisting the PA is tantamount to assistance of a terrorist organization.

ITU is of a special importance in this regard, since the Hamas exploits telecommunication to incite hatred against Israel, and to disseminate its charter which calls for the extermination of the state of Israel.

Until the new Palestinian regime recognizes Israel's right to exist, aligns itself with previous agreements and obligations signed between Israel and the PA, and renounces terrorism as a political tool, this resolution should not be adopted by this prestigious U.N. body.

For these reasons Israel calls not to support this resolution,"

Several delegations intervened to support the resolution as modified by Saudi Arabia.

The following statement was submitted by the **Group of Arab States** at WTDC-06:

"The Arab group considers that the revision of Resolution 18 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) on special technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority is a technical development issue concerning assistance for the Palestinian people in the rehabilitation of their ICT networks. As such, it is part of the assistance which the International Telecommunication Union needs to provide to Palestine, in view of the fact that these networks have long suffered under the effects of the ongoing actions of the Israeli occupation authorities, aimed at destroying the communication and information services and denying the Palestinian people their right to enjoy access to them, like other peoples of the world.

The Arab group categorically rejects all the points raised by the delegations of the United States, Australia and Israel. The group sees no relation whatsoever between the content of the resolution and the reference in the interventions of those three delegations to the outcome of the recent Palestinian elections. Those elections are a purely internal Palestinian matter, one that is of no relevance for the International Telecommunication Union. The Arab group also views as unacceptable the grounds cited by the above-mentioned Member States for their opposition to the resolution. Neither is this conference the appropriate forum to raise such issues of a political nature.

The Arab Member States affirm the importance of this technical assistance by ITU-D to the ICT sector in Palestine, regardless of the incumbents in power. There are legitimate and recognized Palestinian institutions in place, and ITU can work with them to implement this or any other resolution on Palestine, and overcome the difficulties that have been put in the way of assistance, in the form of obstacles and barriers erected by the Israeli occupation authorities."

#### The delegate of **South Africa** made the following statement:

"South Africa would like to lend its full support to this resolution. As a country we fully empathize with the plight of the Palestinian people especially in light of the fact that as a country we have had to encounter the same obstacles they are facing. Not so long ago the party that is currently in government in our country was labelled as a terrorist organization by virtue of the fact that they sought to determine their fate and to fight for the rights and freedom of our people. Yet to the people in our country these were their legitimate leaders.

We indicate our support having regard of the fact that the people of Palestine have just undergone a process of free and fair elections and have, in a democratic manner, chosen their leaders. In this regard we would take this opportunity to congratulate them. We would further urge the international community to respect this right and to focus its efforts on assisting the people of Palestine as they seek to rebuild their country. It is our responsibility as the international community to build and mend bridges, where needed, so as to affirm development. Our duty in this conference is to ensure that countries in need of rehabilitation receive equal treatment rather than sanctioning because of their political convictions.

With that in mind we would like to urge the international community to continue efforts aimed at ensuring that the Palestinian people move forward."

#### The observer from **Palestine** made the following statement:

"I would like to avail myself of this opportunity to congratulate you on your election to chair this conference; I would also like to thank all Member States that co-sponsored and supported the draft resolution, in respect of which I would like to make some comments.

On behalf of my country we affirm from this podium our commitment to peace as a strategic option for our people, and our commitment to the democratic option, which was exercised fairly, under the eyes of the whole world. In their interventions, some delegations have insinuated that democracy was a new Palestinian invention because the outcome of the democratic process was not to their liking.

We are a vibrant people and we have many success stories that we would have liked to share with you had they not been the product of the hardships caused by occupation; we do not wish for anyone in this hall, including the three Member States that oppose the draft resolution, to live like our people in similar conditions of occupation.

We are talking about assistance and technical projects that could help to alleviate the suffering of our people. For example, telemedicine may reduce the number of cases where Palestinian women are forced to give birth at Israeli checkpoints.

Tele-education may help our students to access knowledge and receive education, as measures put in place by the Israeli occupation, such as closing access roads, putting up barriers and checkpoints and tearing apart towns, villages and population centres, in addition to the racist separation wall, make it difficult for them to reach their schools and universities

For this reason, what we seek here is purely technical assistance, needed by our people under occupation in order to rehabilitate and reconstruct their infrastructure, which was destroyed by Israeli occupation. This infrastructure also belongs to our Palestinian people, and we never heard of any country in the world where a political side forced the infrastructure to be dismantled as a consequence of elections.

ITU has adopted several resolutions to provide technical assistance to Palestine. The draft resolution before you reproduces the content of those resolutions previously adopted by successive ITU conferences.

Both the Geneva and the Tunis phase of WSIS paid special attention to the needs of countries and territories under occupation. In view of the needs of our people, and given the arbitrary measures taken by Israeli occupations, we call on you to adopt this resolution, and we further call for the active implementation of other ITU resolutions on Palestine.

We in Palestine firmly believe that ICT may provide solutions that we badly need in Palestine in order to overcome the consequences and the measures of occupation."

After lengthy discussion, the ITU Legal Adviser read the following text:

The conference acknowledges that a "Note by the secretariat" be included when publishing the resolution. This note will read as follows:

"The delegations of Australia, Israel and the United States cannot associate themselves with the consensus on this resolution. The statements of these delegations together with the statements of other delegations can be found in the report of the seventh plenary meeting (see WTDC-06 Document 219)."

Following this intervention, Resolution 18, as contained in Document 3 and amended by Saudi Arabia, was approved.

# 4 Third series of documents from the Editorial Committee to the Plenary (Document 199)

The Chairman of Committee 5 presented Document 199.

*Resolution COM 4/1 – Working procedures for the study groups and TDAG* 

This resolution was approved and it was agreed that the resolution will become Resolution 1.

Resolution COM 4/2 – Establishment of study groups

This resolution will become Resolution 2. Minor editorial comments were noted and will be passed to the editorial committee. Annexes 1 and 2 will be modified following the approval of the study group Questions. In regard to Annex 3, the Director of BDT noted that consultations are under way to propose the list of chairmen and vice-chairmen for the study groups. With these comments, the resolution was approved.

Resolution COM 4/3 – Strengthening the executing agency role of ITU-D

This resolution was approved without modifications.

#### 1.8 Contribution of WTDC-06 to the draft ITU strategic plan

At its last meeting on 27-28 October 2005, the Council Working Group for the elaboration of the draft strategic plan prepared instructions for the Sector advisory groups on contributions to the plan in accordance with its objective of determining a methodology for the elaboration of the strategic plan for 2008-2011. These are summarized as follows:

- 1) Review the sections in the 2004-2007 strategic plan pertinent to their activities (i.e. Parts II and III of the Annex to Resolution 71) in order to determine their continued relevance
- 2) Following this review, propose a limited number of objectives (approx. 5) and a short mission statement, for input to the 2008-2011 strategic plan
- 3) Illustrate the link between these objectives and the Union's outputs as defined in the results-based budgeting (RBB) framework<sup>7</sup>
- 4) Identify four to five outputs that are of particularly high priority (with the exception of intersectoral outputs)

In addition, the Working Group solicited comments on the relevance of the strategic orientations and goals of the 2004-2007 strategic plan (Part I of the Annex to Resolution 71).

In accordance with these instructions, TDAG undertook a review of the strategic plan for 2004-2007 for ITU-D in accordance with No. 215E of the ITU Convention, and prepared a report for the Director of BDT, from which proposals to WTDC-06 were derived. The contribution approved by WTDC-06, which was to be submitted to the ITU Council at its session in April 2006, for analysis and inclusion in the draft ITU strategic plan to be submitted to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006), is reproduced below.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> In Annex 4 to the *Budget of the Union 2006-2007*, outputs are defined as Sector or intersectoral products or services representing the deliverables of a programme.

#### CONTRIBUTION OF ITU-D TO THE ITU STRATEGIC PLAN\*

#### 1 Mission statement

To be the pre-eminent promoter and catalyst for telecommunication/ICT development and the bridge between relevant partners involved in ICTs, with a view to fostering equitable and sustainable access to innovative and affordable services, especially in developing and least developed countries (LDCs), while at the same time developing synergies between relevant outcomes of WSIS and ITU-D programmes and activities.

## 2 Objectives

#### 2.1 Objective 1

To organize and strengthen cooperation among ITU-D members and between ITU-D and other stakeholders, reflecting the relevant outcomes of WSIS.

#### 2.2 Objective 2

To foster an environment that promotes the development of telecommunication/ICT networks and services, in particular in the policy, legal and regulatory domains, taking into account a rapidly developing ICT environment and technology.

#### 2.3 Objective 3

To support the identification of relevant projects, promote investment in these projects from related telecommunication/ICT ventures, and nurture public-private partnerships, where appropriate.

#### 2.4 Objective 4

To respond to the needs of the ITU-D membership by providing and disseminating relevant information and know-how, including information relating to the implementation of WSIS outcomes, in coordination and collaboration, as appropriate, with the other ITU Bureaux and the General Secretariat<sup>8</sup>.

#### 2.5 Objective 5

To support the implementation of global, regional and other relevant initiatives and projects, including those relating to rural and remote areas, indigenous communities and small island developing states, which will facilitate the deployment and operation of telecommunication/ICT networks and services with a view to fostering their secure, sustainable and affordable access and use at national, regional and global levels.

<sup>\*</sup> The Syrian Arab Republic, at the request of the Arab States, requested that performance indicators be included in the strategic plan.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> The Syrian Arab Republic expresses reservations with the inclusion of the General Secretariat in Objective 4.

#### 2.6 Objective 6

To assist developing countries, particularly LDCs, countries with economies in transition and small island developing states in building human, institutional and organizational capacity through human resource development and dissemination of pertinent information for ICT development.

## 2.7 Objective 7

To undertake economic, financial and technical studies on questions related to the development of telecommunications/ICT, in conformity with the terms of reference of the ITU-D study groups and communicate the results, as appropriate, ensuring close coordination and cooperation within ITU as a whole.

# 3 Outputs and links with the objectives

Mapping of the objectives to ITU-D outputs.

	World and regional telecommunication development conferences	Study groups	TDAG	Regulatory reform	Technologies and telecommunication network development	E-strategies, e-services/applications	Economics and finance, including costs and tariffs	Human capacity building	Special programme for least developed countries	Statistics and telecommunication/ICT information	Partnership and promotion	Global and regional initiatives
Objective 1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Objective 2		X		X		X	X		X			
Objective 3				X	X	X	X		X		X	X
Objective 4		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Objective 5		X	-		X	X	X		X			X
Objective 6	X	X		X	X	X	X	X	X	X		X
Objective 7		X			X	X	X		X			

# 4 High-priority outputs

The proposed ranking of the priority outputs identified is as follows:

- 1) International cooperation (world and regional telecommunication development conferences)
- 2) Study groups
- 3) Programmes and assistance to members
- 4) Global and regional initiatives

#### 2 DOHA DECLARATION

#### DOHA DECLARATION

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

declares that

a) Achievements aimed at universal access leading to the creation of an information society have been accomplished in the telecommunication sector since the first World Telecommunication Development Conference in 1994. The implementation of the Buenos Aires, Valletta, and Istanbul Action Plans has been largely successful, thanks to the collaborative efforts of all parties involved. It is noteworthy that the key to this success has been the considerable effort made by the countries themselves and the catalytic inputs of their development partners, including public, private and intergovernmental organizations. The commitment of countries and development partners was demonstrated by their involvement and the active role that they played during the World Summit on the Information Society process. The ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D), including the ITU-D study groups, have also made a significant contribution to the body of knowledge which has been made available to the international community.

The successes of the past are a great encouragement to all interested parties in the telecommunication development sector to assist in sustaining these efforts in the upcoming period from 2008 to 2011. All these initiatives will be a key factor for the success of the Doha Action Plan.

- b) The pace towards the creation of a truly global information society needs to be increased, so as to bring opportunities to countries and to create conditions aimed at deriving maximum benefit from the implementation of new services and applications, in order to accelerate overall development.
- c) New and emerging technologies have a significant impact on the expansion of telecommunications and have the potential to close the gap not only between developing and developed countries, but also between urban, remote and rural areas and between well-served and underserved areas within a country.

The emergence of a conducive environment and entrepreneurial approaches to providing a rural service, and more cost-effective technologies, may offer an opportunity for more rapid deployment of telecommunication services in rural and remote areas.

The global information society (GIS) is evolving and should be responsive to the interests of all nations, especially developing countries, and in particular least developed countries (LDCs), countries with economies in transition and small island developing states (SIDS).

Opportunities offered by new information and communication technologies (ICTs) should be fully exploited with the aim of fostering sustainable development and technology transfer consistent with national laws, through research and development and innovative technological applications, as well as development assistance for the promotion of quality of life and a higher standard of living.

- d) ICTs are essential for political, economic, social and cultural development. They fuel the global information society and are rapidly transforming our lives and promoting better understanding among peoples. They also play an important role in poverty alleviation, job creation, environmental protection and the prevention and mitigation of natural and other disasters. All interested parties are urged to make their contribution to extend these benefits to all peoples.
- e) The rapid growth of broadband technology and the convergence of telecommunications, computing and information and multimedia applications are opening up new perspectives for the sector, providing opportunities for e-applications and e-services, i.e. e-learning, e-health, e-government, e-commerce, disaster relief/response, environmental protection, post-war reconstruction, post-disaster reconstruction/rehabilitation of ICT infrastructure, and many other applications which are highly beneficial to political, social, cultural and economic development, and general welfare resulting from synergistic benefits accruing from multistakeholder partnerships.

Universal, ubiquitous and affordable access to ICTs is key to social and economic prosperity. Telecommunication and information services permit technology transfer, interaction, access and exchange of knowledge, contributing to greater economic activity, higher productivity and ultimately general welfare. Community access to ICTs is one of the most appropriate ways of achieving universal access in many developing countries.

- f) Telecommunication sector reforms leading to greater private-sector participation and competition are forces shaping the development of ICTs. These challenges of the information society and the new trade environment place even greater pressure on policy-makers, regulators and operators to acquire the necessary skills to manage the evolving ICT environment.
- g) Governments play a key role in the development of ICTs and telecommunications, and are urged to establish an enabling environment which promotes reasonable and affordable access to basic telecommunication services for all, so as to pave the way for the active participation of other stakeholders in the ICT sector. Such an environment should also create a stable and transparent framework and promote fair competition, while protecting network integrity and the rights of users, operators and investors. Policies and strategies for the development of telecommunications should reflect the trend towards multiservices utilizing a common infrastructure platform.
- h) ITU and ITU-D have a special role to play in strengthening communication channels, by ensuring effective coordination with other international, regional and subregional organizations, and other entities engaged in activities related to development of ICTs and services, in order to create a proper framework needed for the implementation and development of services and applications, ensuring that ITU and ITU's role and mission are understood.
- i) ITU and ITU-D should continue to play an active and leading role in the development and deployment of low-cost, affordable and appropriate technologies for disaster risk reduction (DRR) and in the development of policies and strategies that could facilitate the use of ICTs in disaster prevention, preparedness and relief.

- j) The Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) should sustain the current momentum of promoting and enhancing the participation of the private sector in the activities of ITU-D, and should continue to coordinate and facilitate the creation of partnerships between governments and private enterprises and between private enterprises in developed countries and those in developing countries.
- k) International, regional and national financing and investment institutions are urged to attach high priority to the growth of ICTs as well as to explore ways and means of achieving the improvements and innovations in existing ICT financing mechanisms referred to in § 27 of the Tunis Agenda for the Information Society. The Digital Solidarity Fund should be used as a source of financing ICT development projects.
- l) ITU should play a leading role in the implementation of the World Summit on the Information Society, as noted in § 64 of the Geneva Declaration of Principles, recognizing that ITU's core competencies in the field of ICTs assistance in bridging the digital divide, international and regional cooperation, radio spectrum management, standards development and the dissemination of information are of critical importance for building the information society.
- m) The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006) calls upon all ITU Member States and Sector Members to contribute towards the successful implementation of the outcomes of the two phases of the World Summit on the Information Society held in 2003 (Geneva, Switzerland) and 2005 (Tunis, Tunisia). In this regard, the Doha Action Plan will be an important tool for the implementation of the Summit outcomes.
- n) The programmes summarized below, which are part of the Doha Action Plan, developed in a spirit of encouraging awareness and actions on, *inter alia*, gender, youth, indigenous peoples and the disabled, and implemented under the leadership and coordination of ITU-D, become important and relevant tools for achieving universal access:

#### • Regulatory reform:

The focus of ITU-D's work in the area of policy, regulation and strategy will be on assisting Member States and national regulatory authorities in developing and implementing an enabling environment that fosters a supportive, transparent, pro-competitive and predictable policy, legal and regulatory framework. Such a framework would provide the appropriate incentives for investment and promote universal, ubiquitous and affordable access to information and communication technologies (ICT). The programme will take into account accelerated convergence between technologies and services and the development of next-generation networks.

• Information and communication infrastructure and technology development:

To assist Member States and ITU-D Sector Members to maximize the utilization of appropriate new technologies in the development of their information and communication infrastructure, by taking due account of the accelerated convergence of telecommunication networks<sup>10</sup> and services. Infrastructure is central in achieving the goal of digital inclusion, enabling universal, sustainable, ubiquitous and affordable access to information and communication technologies (ICT) by all, taking into account relevant solutions already in place in developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in order to provide sustainable connectivity and access to remote and marginalized areas at national and regional levels.

• E-strategies and ICT applications:

To assist developing countries, through the use of information and communication technologies (ICT) and telecommunication networks, to advance the achievement of national, regional and the internationally agreed development goals, by promoting the use of ICT-based products, networks, services and applications, and to help countries overcome the digital divide.

• Economics and finance, including costs and tariffs:

Make available information on financing policies and strategies appropriate to the economic situation, including, where appropriate, cost-oriented pricing, with a view to fostering equitable and affordable access to innovative and sustainable services.

• Human capacity building:

Strengthen human, institutional and organizational capacity through human resource management and development activities, so as to facilitate a smooth transition to the current telecommunication and information and communication technology (ICT) environment.

• Least developed countries (LDCs), and small island developing states (SIDS), and emergency telecommunications:

Seek to deploy appropriate technologies and to develop strategies aimed at responding to particular needs of LDCs and SIDS and to develop comprehensive information and communication technology (ICT) solutions for disaster risk reduction for all countries.

o) The importance of addressing the needs of regions is high on the agenda of ITU and ITU-D. These needs have been discussed during the various regional preparatory meetings for WTDC. The regions have encapsulated these needs into regional initiatives and presented them to the conference.

Thus, WTDC-06 has adopted regional initiatives and referred to them in a resolution of the conference. The detailed descriptions of these regional initiatives can be found at the following address: http://www.itu.int/ITU-D/wtdc06/pdf/RegionalInitiatives.pdf.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> In ITU the term "telecommunication" includes sound and television broadcasting.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> "Telecommunication networks" are widely known as information and communication infrastructure.

#### 3 DOHA ACTION PLAN

#### 3.1 Introduction

The Doha Action Plan is a comprehensive package that will enable developing countries to promote the equitable and sustainable development of information and communication technology (ICT) networks and services. It consists of six programmes, to be implemented by the ITU Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) over the coming four years.

#### **Programme 1: Regulatory reform**

The focus will be on assisting ITU Member States and national regulatory authorities in creating and maintaining an enabling environment that fosters a supportive, transparent, pro-competitive and stable policy, legal and regulatory framework. This will provide the appropriate incentives for investment and promote universal, ubiquitous and affordable access to ICT. The programme will take into account the growing convergence between technologies and services and the development of next-generation networks.

#### Programme 2: Information and communication infrastructure and technology development

This programme will assist Member States and ITU-D Sector Members to maximize the use of appropriate new technologies in the development of ICT infrastructure, taking account of the accelerated convergence of networks and services. Programme activities will include forecasting of traffic and demand, network management, spectrum management and radio monitoring, interconnectivity, interoperability, network security and quality of service standards for wireline and wireless networks, terrestrial mobile communications, and broadcasting.

#### **Programme 3: E-strategies and ICT applications**

Developing countries will be encouraged to use ICT-based products, networks, services and applications. Joint activities will be undertaken with partners in the United Nations system, aimed at enhancing access to, and use of, secure, cost-effective ICT applications that are socio-economically beneficial. The goal is to help close the digital divide while also improving quality of life and the areas where ICT can achieve most, such as access to health services, business opportunities, sustainable development, and education.

#### Programme 4: Economics and finance, including costs and tariffs

The purpose of this programme is to assist ITU-D members to develop and implement financing policies and strategies that are appropriate to their economic situations, including those related to the internet and cost-oriented pricing. The overall aim is to foster equitable and affordable access to innovative and sustainable services.

#### **Programme 5: Human capacity building**

Strengthening the institutional and organizational capacity of developing countries is the goal of this programme. This is to be achieved through promoting human resource development activities that help staff adapt to the changing telecommunication and ICT environment. The programme will particularly address the training needs of policy-makers and regulators at the government level, as well as those of senior executives and managers in telecommunication and ICT companies.

# Programme 6: Least developed countries and small island developing states, and emergency telecommunications

The programme for least developed countries (LDC) has been expanded to include small island developing states (SIDS) and emergency telecommunications. It aims to increase, by 2010, the average telephone density in LDCs and SIDS to five main lines per 100 inhabitants, and the number of internet connections to 10 users per 100 inhabitants. Assistance in disaster prevention, preparedness and relief are also areas covered by the programme, as well as the rehabilitation of infrastructure after a disaster.

#### **Activities**

WTDC-06 reaffirmed two cross-cutting activities that are critical to sustaining ICT development, and which will support implementation of the Doha Action Plan. These are ICT statistics, indicators and information and partnerships and promotion.

#### **Special initiatives**

WTDC-06 also approved special initiatives that focus on women, youth and children, indigenous people and communities, people with disabilities, communities living in underserved areas, and private-sector issues.

#### Study group work programme

The conference resolved that the two ITU-D study groups should be maintained, and decided on their terms of reference, list of questions to be studied and the appointment of chairmen and vice-chairmen to lead the groups' work over the next four years.

#### **Telecommunication Development Advisory Group**

The conference adopted a resolution inviting the next plenipotentiary conference to endorse the assignment to the Telecommunication Standardization Advisory Group (TDAG) of specific matters related to development issues, such as evaluating the efficiency of ITU-D study groups and approving changes to their working methods. The conference also elected TDAG officers.

#### **Regional initiatives**

An innovation in the Doha Action Plan is the design of regional initiatives that should help achieve economies of scale in ICT development. As requested by WTDC-06, each region grouped its initiatives under five categories and selected the top five projects that best met its particular priorities. Armed with an effective package that can be deployed across national borders, countries will be better able to attract the type of large-scale investment needed for many of the projects.

#### Africa

The region puts priority on reinforcing human and institutional capacity; harmonizing policy and regulatory frameworks for the integration of African ICT markets; developing broadband access and broadcasting networks for regional interconnectivity; and introducing new digital technologies for radio and television broadcasting.

#### Americas

The region identified priorities in improving connectivity in rural, isolated and marginal urban areas; interconnection of information networks for disaster prevention; policies and programmes for large-scale development of broadband access to achieve universal service goals; improving spectrum management in the Caribbean; and establishing a virtual web-based centre of excellence.

#### Arab States

The prioritized initiatives centre on establishing ICT indicators and capacity building; developing a regional regulatory framework; creating a centre for digital documentation and archiving of heritage; developing access nodes to connect Arab internet networks; and translation into Arabic of ICT terminology.

#### Asia-Pacific

Regional initiatives include policy and regulatory cooperation in telecommunications and ICT; infrastructure development for rural communications; planning of next-generation networks; focusing on the needs of Pacific islands and small island developing states; and strengthening collaboration between ITU's standardization and development sectors.

#### • Commonwealth of Independent States

The region aims to strengthen the effective use of spectrum management to provide multimedia digital broadcast networks in mountainous terrain; to create international centres for the implementation and testing of new technologies; to implement e-applications based on broadband access; to introduce telemedicine technologies; and to establish centres of excellence that include development of next-generation networks, renewable energy sources and wireless access.

#### 3.2 ITU-D and the World Summit on the Information Society

# IMPACT OF WSIS OUTCOMES ON THE ITU-D MISSION AND WORK PROGRAMME

# I Background information on the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS)

#### **WSIS: an ITU-led process**

The overall managerial responsibility for WSIS was placed with ITU under decisions taken by the ITU Council in 2001 and under relevant United Nations General Assembly (UNGA) resolutions<sup>11</sup>. Accordingly, the Secretary-General of ITU served as Secretary-General of the Summit and also chaired the High-Level Summit Organizing Committee (HLSOC), which was established by the UN Chief Executives Board (CEB) to coordinate Summit preparations for the UN system.

#### **WSIS** outcomes

- World leaders reached a common understanding of the key global issues for the establishment of the information society and recognized the importance of ICTs for meeting development objectives. They adopted an ambitious set of targets for connectivity by 2015, and committed to a Plan of Action for key activities organized along 11 main action lines.
- In the Tunis Agenda for the Information Society, world leaders took the first steps at the global level. They agreed to ask the UN Secretary-General to start a process towards enhanced cooperation, and another process to convene a meeting of a new forum the Internet Governance Forum (IGF). They also developed a specific and detailed plan for implementation and follow-up of the Summit outputs.
- 4 The following four documents were adopted during the whole WSIS process:
- The Geneva Declaration of Principles (December 2003)
- The Geneva Plan of Action (December 2003)
- The Tunis Commitment (November 2005)
- The Tunis Agenda for the Information Society (November 2005).

#### WSIS: a singular and successful UN summit process

5 WSIS made remarkable advances in the involvement in a UN-style summit of non-governmental organizations, the private sector, civil society and media. WSIS was truly a multistakeholder process.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>11</sup> Resolutions 56/183 (2001) and 57/238 (2002).

## II Role of ITU in implementation and follow-up of the WSIS outcomes

- WSIS confirmed the importance of ITU's traditional mandate and objectives. Specifically, § 64 in the Geneva Declaration of Principles recognizes that ITU's core competencies in the field of ICTs assistance in bridging the digital divide, international and regional cooperation, radio spectrum management, standards development and the dissemination of information are of critical importance for building the information society. In addition, the WSIS outputs recognize that ITU (along with UNESCO and UNDP) should play a leading facilitating role in the efforts to address more fully the issue of ICTs and development.
- 7 The Tunis Agenda for the Information Society (Tunis Agenda):
- encourages the Union to continue study of the question of international internet connectivity as an urgent matter in order to develop appropriate recommendations (§§ 27 c) ii) and 50 d));
- recognizes ITU expertise and encourages further work in the field of countering spam (§ 41), radio-frequency spectrum management (§ 96), development of indicators to measure the information society (§§ 114 to 118);
- welcomes the ITU-led "Connect the World" initiative (§ 98);
- recognizes the usefulness of the stocktaking of WSIS-related activities as a tool for assisting with the WSIS follow-up (§ 120).
- 8 The Summit decided that each action line implementation be moderated/facilitated by UN agencies when appropriate (§ 108). An annex to the Tunis Agenda offered an indicative non-exhaustive list of facilitators/moderators. WTDC-06 noted the consultation meeting of the WSIS action line moderators/facilitators, held in Geneva on 24 February 2006, which proposed an updated annex to the Tunis Agenda.
- 9 At the international level, the Tunis Agenda outlines a clear distinction between implementation and follow-up. It generally refers to UNGA Resolution 57/270B, setting WSIS as part of the UN integrated follow-up to major UN conferences.
- The Tunis Agenda provides a detailed blueprint for implementation and follow-up actions, involving all stakeholders. Various UN bodies (the General Assembly, the Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC), the Commission on Science and Technology for Development (CSTD), the UN Secretary-General, CEB, ITU, the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and other UN agencies and the regional commissions) are mentioned in this regard. A key output is the recognition that ITU, UNESCO and UNDP should be major players in the implementation process, reflecting the unique competencies of these three entities.

## III ITU as moderator/facilitator in implementation of the WSIS action lines

- Pursuant to § 8 above, ITU was identified as a moderator/facilitator of two action lines (C2 and C5) and as a partner in other action lines (C1, C3, C4, C6, C7 and C11).\*
- The Tunis Agenda states that coordination of multistakeholder implementation activities would help to avoid duplication of activities through, *inter alia*, information exchange, creation of knowledge, sharing of best practices and assistance in developing multistakeholder as well as public-private partnerships (§ 110).

#### ITU as a leading agency in the UN Group on the Information Society (UNGIS)

The Tunis Agenda, in § 103, requests the UN Secretary-General, in consultation with members of CEB, to establish, within CEB, a UN Group on the Information Society (UNGIS) consisting of the relevant UN bodies and organizations with the mandate to facilitate the implementation of WSIS outcomes. In considering lead agencies for this group, the text provides that CEB should take into consideration the experiences and activities of ITU, UNESCO and UNDP.

#### ITU's participation in the overall review

- The Summit further requested UNGA to "make an overall review of the implementation of WSIS outcomes in 2015" (§ 111 of the Tunis Agenda).
- The Summit requested ECOSOC to oversee the system-wide follow-up of the Geneva and Tunis outcomes of WSIS (§ 105 of the Tunis Agenda). ITU is also expected to contribute to the UNGA implementation review in 2015.

#### Other WSIS decisions relevant to ITU

- ITU should contribute towards enhanced cooperation regarding internet governance and, pursuant to § 78 of the Tunis Agenda, shall make available its proven expertise to the new Internet Governance Forum.
- The Summit calls upon "the UN General Assembly to declare 17 May as World Information Society Day to help to raise awareness, on an annual basis, of the importance of this global facility, on the issues dealt within the Summit." Since 17 May is already World Telecommunication Day, ITU is expected to work closely with UNGA on the establishment of this World Information Society Day.

<sup>\*</sup> The Syrian Arab Republic, on behalf of the Arab States, argued for the inclusion of C8 among the action lines where ITU-T is heavily involved (see the relevant WTSA-04 resolutions).

<sup>12 § 121</sup> of the Tunis Agenda for the Information Society.

#### IV Inclusion of the WSIS outcomes in the ITU-D activities

- A comparison of paragraphs of the Geneva Plan of Action with the programmes, activities and initiatives of the Istanbul and Doha Action Plans shows a high degree of correspondence between the intentions expressed by the signatories of the WSIS accord and the ITU-D membership as expressed in the Istanbul and Doha Action Plans. This is an indication of how important the groundwork done by ITU, and particularly ITU-D, may be in achieving the goals of WSIS. The mapping is summarized in the table given in **Annex 1** below. The table in **Annex 2** below shows the mapping of the Tunis Agenda on the Doha Action Plan.
- 19 Implementation is foreseen at the international, regional and national levels. There is a strong challenge for ITU involvement, as shown in the Annex to the Tunis Agenda, confirming the relevance of the Union's mission, including development.

# V Proposals for the Doha Action Plan

- Based on the Geneva Plan of Action and the Tunis Agenda, it is clear that the overall WSIS outputs will be fundamental elements for ITU-D until 2015, taking into account available human and financial resources.
- 21 ITU-D is the leading ITU Sector in the implementation of the outcomes of WSIS relevant to its mandate.
- The following principles could be used to guide the implementation of the WSIS outcomes in the work programme of BDT:
- ITU-D should help Member States and their partners in implementing the WSIS outcomes at the national level, for the areas listed in § 100 of the Tunis Agenda.
- Since actions at the regional and subregional level are a way of facilitating and optimizing the resources needed for implementation at the national level, ITU-D should help Member States and their partners and regional organizations in implementing the WSIS outcomes in the areas listed in § 101 of the Tunis Agenda and plans adopted at the regional level.
- Within its overall approach to ICT development, BDT should continue to develop and adapt thematic tools (such as the DAP programmes) that echo the action lines of the Geneva Plan of Action and the Tunis Agenda.
- Actions linked to the new cooperation process as referred to in §§ 69 to 71 of the Tunis Agenda.
- WTDC-06 has adopted thematic instruments (programmes, activities and initiatives at the global level), and regional initiatives submitted by Member States.

Thus, ITU is sure to address the core domains identified by WSIS: the thematic approach (cf. the Annex to the Tunis Agenda) and the need to act through large-scale initiatives, either at the national or at the regional level (see Tunis Agenda, *inter alia*, §§ 20, 97, 98).

- This strengthens the decision of ITU Plenipotentiary Conference (Marrakesh, 2002) (No. 223A of the ITU Convention) to set up a rolling four-year operational plan for ITU-D and facilitate its implementation. However, regional initiatives require a high level of coordination and impose more constraints on the parties involved. Regional initiatives are handled "upon request from governments" (Tunis Agenda, § 101 a)) and generally involve commitments from them; the country commitments should be discussed and evaluated from one WTDC to the next, with full respect of sovereignty in each case.
- Consequently, it is proposed that:
- a) ITU-D efforts be focused on implementation of all relevant WSIS action lines, with special emphasis on those action lines listed in the Annex to the Tunis Agenda, in which ITU may have a leading role. Furthermore, ITU should contribute to the identification of other stakeholders involved for the joint implementation of these action lines;
- b) the cooperation frameworks be strengthened in the implementation of WSIS outcomes;
- c) ITU-D functions may be reviewed taking into account WSIS outcomes. In this regard, concrete proposals may be presented to Council-06 and the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006);
- d) given ITU-D's deep involvement in the implementation of WSIS outcomes, a more detailed reflection of ICT applications in ITU-D's name may be required. However, it was noted that this issue was within the mandate of the ITU Plenipotentiary Conference;
- e) as stated in § 98 of the Tunis Agenda, in order to encourage multistakeholder partnerships such as the ITU initiative "Connect the World", given the vital supportive role of ITU-D in "Connect the World", this platform should continue to be made available for BDT projects and partnerships;
- f) in accordance with No. 220 of the ITU Convention, BDT, as a founding member and representative of ITU in the "Partnership on Measuring ICT for Development", will continue to participate in realizing the mission assigned by § 114 of the Tunis Agenda. ITU-D will continue to publish the global ICT Opportunity Index (ICT-OI) as mentioned by name in § 115 of the Tunis Agenda.

ANNEX 1

Table of correspondence between the action lines of the Geneva Plan of Action and the Doha Action Plan (DAP)

Action lines in the Geneva Plan of Action	DAP Prog. 1	DAP Prog. 2	DAP Prog. 3	DAP Prog. 4	DAP Prog. 5	DAP Prog. 6	DAP Activity 1	DAP Activity 2	DAP special initiatives	DAP regional initiatives
C1. The role of governments authorities and all stakeholders in the promotion of ICTs for development	8g	8g	8a; 8g; 8h	8a; 8g; 8i;	8a; 8g	8g;	8g; 8h	8b; 8e; 8g; 8h	8c; 8f; 8g	8g
C2. Information and communication infrastructure	9a	9d; 9f; 9g; 9h; 9i; 9j; 9l	9c; 9j	9b; 9k		9i	9b		9e; 9f	
C3. Access to information and knowledge		10g	10d; 10f; 10h	10i	10f				10g	
C4. Capacity building		11f	11k; 11n	11h;	11b; 11c; 11e; 11h; 11j; 11k; 11l; 11p	11j; 11l		11j; 11m	11g; 11i	
C5. Building confidence and security in the use of ICTs		12h	12a; 12d; 12e; 12f; 12g; 12j							

Action lines in the Geneva Plan of Action	DAP Prog. 1	DAP Prog. 2	DAP Prog. 3	DAP Prog. 4	DAP Prog. 5	DAP Prog. 6	DAP Activity 1	DAP Activity 2	DAP special initiatives	DAP regional initiatives
C6. Enabling environment	13k; 13l	13p; 3q; 13r	13d; 13i; 13j; 13n; 13o	13m	13i				131	
C7. ICT applications: benefits in all areas	16b		15a; 15b; 15c; 16a; 18; 19; 20; 21	15b; 16b; 16c		18f; 19c; 20c		15c; 16b; 18a; 21b	19a; 19c; 19d	
C8. Cultural diversity and identity, linguistic diversity and local content					23i				23h; 23i; 23k; 23l	
C9. Media										
C10. Ethical dimensions of the information society										
C11. International and regional cooperation	26c	26c	26c	26c	26c	26c	26c	26a; 26b; 26c	26c	26c

**Prog. 1:** Regulatory reform **Prog. 6:** Special programme for least developed countries

Prog. 2: Technologies and telecommunication network development Activity 1: Statistics and info

Activity 1: Statistics and information on telecommunication

telecommunication

**Prog. 3:** E-strategies and e-services/applications

Activity 2: Partnerships and promotion

**Prog. 4:** Economics and finance, including cost and tariffs

Special initiatives: Special initiatives

Prog. 5: Human capacity building Regional initiatives Regional initiatives

ANNEX 2

Table of correspondence between the elements of the Tunis Agenda and those of the Doha Action Plan (DAP)

Tunis Agenda chapters	DAP Prog. 1	DAP Prog. 2	DAP Prog. 3	DAP Prog. 4	DAP Prog. 5	DAP Prog. 6	DAP Activity 1	DAP Activity 2	DAP special initiatives	DAP regional initiatives
Financial mechanisms for meeting the challenges of ICT for development	9, 13, 14, 16, 20, 23j, 26a	9, 14, 18, 23d	13, 14, 18, 20, 23f, 23k, 23l, 26a, 26b, 26f	10, 13, 14, 18, 20, 23d, 23h, 23k, 26a, 26c, 27a, 27c, 27d, 27e, 27f, 27j, 27l, 28	9, 23a, 26g	12, 14, 18, 21, 23b, 23e		18, 19, 20, 21, 24, 26b, 27b, 27g, 27h	10	10, 17, 20, 23c, 23i, 24, 26g, 27b
Internet governance	54, 72	50e, 54, 72	39, 40, 41, 45, 47, 48, 50b, 51, 52, 70, 72	49, 50a, 50c, 50d, 50f, 54, 58, 72	49, 51, 72	50g, 72		50c, 51, 54, 80		
Implementation and follow-up	90b, 95, 96	89, 96	85, 90a, 90b, 90g, 90i, 90j, 100a	85, 89, 90a, 90b, 90f, 95, 100b	87, 95	90a, 90c, 91, 98	87, 107, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120	85, 86, 88, 98, 100c, 108, 109	85, 90d, 90e, 98	85, 86, 98, 101

Prog. 1: Regulatory reform Prog. 6: Special programme for least developed countries Technologies and telecommunication network development **Activity 1:** Statistics and information on Prog. 2: telecommunication Prog. 3: E-strategies and e-services/applications **Activity 2:** Partnerships and promotion Prog. 4: Economics and finance, including cost and tariffs **Special initiatives:** Special initiatives Prog. 5: Human capacity building **Regional initiatives:** Regional initiatives

#### 3.3 SECTION I

#### ITU-D COOPERATION, STUDY GROUPS AND TDAG

# a) Cooperation among ITU-D members

#### World telecommunication development conferences

In accordance with the ITU Convention, the Council will convene a world telecommunication development conference in 2010.

#### Regional telecommunication development conferences

WTDC-06, through Resolution 31 (Rev.Doha, 2006), instructs the Director of BDT to organize, within the financial limitations established by the Plenipotentiary Conference, one regional development conference or preparatory meeting per region, the closest in time possible to the next WTDC, making full use of the regional offices to facilitate such conferences or meetings.

The Director of BDT is equally requested to prepare, in close consultation with the chairmen and vice-chairmen of the regional development conferences or preparatory meetings, a report consolidating the results of such meetings, to be submitted to the TDAG meeting immediately preceding WTDC.

Finally, the Director of BDT will convene the last TDAG meeting not less than four months before WTDC, to study, discuss and adopt the report presenting the outputs of the regional conferences and preparatory meetings, in addition to accomplishing whatever else is desirable prior to WTDC, including a review and revision of all resolutions, recommendations and programmes with the aim of proposing the necessary updates thereto.

# b) Study groups

In accordance with Resolution 2 (Doha, 2006), WTDC-06 maintained two study groups and determined the Questions to be studied by them. The working procedures to be followed by the study groups are defined in Resolution 1 (Doha, 2006) adopted by WTDC-06. The following Questions were adopted by the conference for study by Study Groups 1 and 2:

# **Study Group 1**

**Question 6-2/1**: Regulatory impact of next-generation networks on interconnection

**Question 7-2/1**: Regulatory policies on universal access to broadband services

**Question 10-2/1**: Regulation for licensing and authorization of converging services

Question 12-2/1: Tariff policies, tariff models and methods of determining the costs of services on national telecommunication networks, including next-generation networks

**Question 18-1/1:** Domestic enforcement of telecommunication laws, rules, and regulations by national telecommunication regulatory authorities

Question 19-1/1: Implementation of IP telephony in developing countries

Question 20/1: Access to telecommunication services for people with disabilities

Question 21/1: Impact of telecommunication development on the creation of employment

Question 22/1: Securing information and communication networks: Best practices for

developing a culture of cybersecurity

## **Study Group 2**

Question: 9-2/2: Identification of study topics in the ITU-T and ITU-R study groups which are

of particular interest to developing countries

**Question 10-2/2**: Telecommunications for rural and remote areas

Question 11-2/2: Examination of terrestrial digital sound and television broadcasting

technologies and systems, including cost/benefit analyses, interoperability of digital terrestrial systems with existing analogue networks, and methods of

migration from analogue terrestrial techniques to digital techniques

**Question 14-2/2**: Telecommunications for e-health

**Question 17-2/2**: Progress on activities for e-services/applications in the world

Question 18-1/2: Implementation aspects of IMT-2000 and information-sharing on systems

beyond IMT-2000 for developing countries

Question 19-1/2: Strategy for migration from existing networks to next-generation networks for

developing countries

**Question 20-2/2**: Examination of access technologies for broadband telecommunications

Question 22/2: Utilization of ICT for disaster management, resources, and active and passive

space-based sensing systems as they apply to disaster and emergency relief

situations

The definition of the Questions can be found in WTDC-06 Document 202 on the ITU-D website at the following address: <a href="http://web.itu.int/ITU-D/study\_groups/">http://web.itu.int/ITU-D/study\_groups/</a>.

WTDC-06 elected the following chairmen and vice-chairmen for Study Groups 1 and 2:

# **Study Group 1**

**Chairman: Ms Audrey Baudrier (France)** 

#### Vice-Chairmen

Mr Aboubakar Haman (Cameroon)

Ms Naashiah Al-Kharusi (Oman)

Mr Atieno Ochola (Kenya)

Ms Layla Macc Adan (Venezuela)

Mr Maurice Ghazal (Lebanon)

# **Study Group 2**

Chairman: Mr Nabil Kisrawi (Syrian Arab Republic)

#### **Vice-Chairmen**

Mr Taufik Hasan (Indonesia)

Mr Dinh Van Zung (Viet Nam)

Mr Ali Merouane (Algeria)

Mr Charles Banga (Central African Republic)

Mr Abdoulaye Kébé (Guinea)

Mr Semen Lopato (Russian Federation)

Mr Julian Sanz Cabrera (Cuba)

Mr Jean Pierre Huynh (France)

# c) Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

WTDC-06, in adopting Resolution 24 (Rev.Doha, 2006), maintained the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group (TDAG) and resolved to assign the following specific matters to TDAG:

- a) maintain up-to-date, efficient and flexible working guidelines;
- b) evaluate the efficiency of the ITU-D study groups and to approve changes which are appropriate in their working methods;
- c) restructure and establish ITU-D study groups, if required, and appoint chairmen and vice-chairmen to act until the next WTDC in response to the needs and concerns of the membership, within the agreed budgetary limits;
- d) issue advice on study group schedules to meet development priorities;
- e) advise the Director of BDT on financial matters, on the basis of results-based budgeting, and other matters;
- f) approve the programme of work arising from the review of existing and new Questions and determine the priority, urgency, estimated financial implications and time-scale for the completion of their study;

g) while recognizing the primacy of the study groups in covering study activities, create, terminate or maintain other groups, appoint their chairmen and vice-chairmen, and establish their terms of reference with a defined duration, in accordance with Nos 209A and 209B of the Convention, in order to promote flexibility in responding rapidly to high-priority issues; such groups shall not adopt Questions or Recommendations.

Resolution 1 (Doha, 2006) adopted by WTDC-06 also established the working methods to be used by TDAG.

Finally, WTDC-06 elected the following officers to the TDAG bureau:

Chairman Vladimir Minkin (Russian Federation)

Vice-Chairman Doreen McGirr (United States)

Vice-Chairman José Leite Pereira Filho (Brazil)

Vice-Chairman Alberto Zetina (Mexico)

Vice-Chairman J.J. Massima Landji (Gabon)

Vice-Chairman Ernerst Ndukwe (Nigeria)

Vice-Chairman Elizabeth Nzagi (Tanzania)

Vice-Chairman Kavouss Arasteh (Islamic Republic of Iran)

Vice-Chairman Cheungmoon Cho (Korea)

Vice-Chairman Dominique Würges (France Télécom)

Vice-Chairman Petko Kantchev (Bulgaria)

Vice-Chairman Ahmed El Sherbini (Egypt)

Vice-Chairman Ahmed Khaouja (Morocco)

Chairman of Study Group 1 Audrey Baudrier (France)

Chairman of Study Group 2 Nabil Kisrawi (Syrian Arab Republic)

Chairman of WG – Private Sector Walda Roseman (CompassRose International, United States)

#### 3.4 SECTION II

## PROGRAMMES, ACTIVITIES AND SPECIAL INITIATIVES

#### a) Programmes

#### PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION DIRECTIVES

- In adopting programmes as the key elements of the Doha Action Plan, the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-06) recognizes the need for congruence between the conclusions of WTDC-06 and the outcomes of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) within the core competence of ITU-D. Programmes are components of the toolkit BDT uses when solicited by Member States and Sector Members to support their efforts to build the information society for all.
- These programmes, during their implementation, should take into consideration the relevant conclusions of WTDC-06, namely, pursuant to No. 142 of the ITU Constitution, resolutions, recommendations, decisions and reports.
- When undertaking the programmes, BDT should endeavour to work in close cooperation with Member States and Sector Members. Moreover, close coordination should be ensured among all programmes, and with the study groups, in order to avoid duplication of resources and activities.
- 4 Upon formal request, direct assistance shall be provided to developing countries, including least developed countries (LDCs), countries with economies in transition, and small island developing states (SIDS), subject to available budgetary resources.

#### **Coordination within ITU**

- 5 For each of BDT programmes identified in the Action Plan, the Director of BDT should liaise with ITU-T, ITU-R and other ITU units, as appropriate.
- 6 Information from programmes should be exchanged throughout ITU in order to utilize all available technical resources, and provide relevant expertise and resources as needed.
- 7 ITU-D regional offices should place increased priority on attracting new Sector Members, identifying their needs and consider providing capacity building and information on partnership opportunities.
- 8 Regional offices should solicit priorities and information from Member States and Sector Members on ways to fulfil the programmes.

#### **Coordination with study groups**

Actions under programmes and initiatives shall, whenever possible, seek close interaction and systematic cooperation with the study group Questions adopted in accordance with Resolution 2 (Doha, 2006). In particular, the organization of workshops, meetings and seminars on specific topics of common interest at global and regional level by BDT shall take into due consideration the established work plan, the meeting timetable and the results achieved by study groups and their subordinate groups.

#### **Coordination with the membership**

- An e-mail reflector group should be created for each of the BDT programmes for the purpose of providing input and advice on specific projects that are being considered, developed, implemented and evaluated. Interested Member States, Sector Members and other ITU-D partners may subscribe.
- Webpages for the BDT programmes should facilitate easy access to information describing the status of current programmes and lessons learned from past efforts. They should also describe planned future projects. Successful information dissemination programmes such as ITU-Ds "E-Flash" should continue and be enhanced.

#### Handling of underserved groups and other situations

- BDT should continue to support training and human capacity building that supports expansion of communications infrastructure and access to communications services in the developing world. In all activities undertaken by the programmes, it should promote greater participation of:
- women;
- youth and children;
- indigenous peoples and communities;
- persons with disabilities;
- those living in underserved areas.
- BDT should allocate resources for activities that promote gender equality and the needs of youth and children, indigenous peoples and communities, persons with disabilities and those living in underserved areas.

#### Partnerships and promotion

- The Director of BDT should issue, via the ITU-D website, on a periodic basis, a message updating the ITU membership on ITU-D activities.
- Information on partnership activities, including those in which BDT plays a catalytic role, should be reported to the members via a dedicated page on the website, to include summaries of projects that BDT has assisted parties in elaborating, and of resources generated and expended. This webpage should also include information on upcoming projects and how interested parties may obtain additional information. The Director of BDT should provide to the Council, on an annual basis, a summary report of these partnership activities.

To facilitate the implementation of activities and strengthen the impact of actions undertaken, especially in the creation of tools and training materials, all programmes shall endeavour to enter into formal partnerships, including mobilizing resources from funding agencies, international financial institutions, the Digital Solidarity Fund (DSF), ITU Member States and ITU-D Sector Members and other relevant partners. In executing the projects, available local and regional expertise should be taken into account.

# **Programme 1:** Regulatory reform<sup>13</sup>

# 1 Purpose

The focus of ITU-D's work in the area of policy, regulation and strategy will be on assisting Member States and national regulatory authorities in developing and implementing an enabling environment that fosters a supportive, transparent, pro-competitive and predictable policy, legal and regulatory framework. Such a framework would provide the appropriate incentives for investment and promote universal, ubiquitous and affordable access to information and communication technologies (ICT). The programme will take into account accelerated convergence between technologies and services and the development of next-generation networks.

#### 2 Tasks

# 2.1 Creation of tools for effective regulation

Prepare tools in the area of policy, legislation and regulation for use by telecommunication/ICT decision-makers, regulators, policy-makers, operators and service providers, including publications, studies, guidelines and models on the following issues identified as priorities by the membership:

- a) Publish the report *Trends in Telecommunication Reform* on an annual basis, highlighting key regulatory trends, and using information gathered from any relevant case studies and the annual regulatory survey.
- b) Prepare and disseminate tools such as special studies, case studies, benchmarks, best practices, manuals and guidelines on topics such as:
  - models or approaches followed in the reform process, including the scope, authority and enforcement powers of the regulator;
  - regulatory frameworks in a converged environment, including regulatory scope and principles, institutional models, legislative frameworks, technological and service impact and regulatory aspects of migration towards next-generation networks and services;
  - universal access/service policies;

<sup>13</sup> Relevant WSIS references: Action Lines C1, C2, C5, C6, C11 of the Geneva Plan of Action and §§ 13, 19, 20, 21, 23, 24, 27, 37, 48, 50, 54, 80, 89, 90, 91, 97, 101, 102, 108 of the Tunis Agenda.

- regulatory aspects of spectrum management;
- regulatory aspects of broadband access technologies for developing countries;
- model interconnection agreements;
- regulatory aspects of infrastructure sharing (site sharing, co-location, and unbundling);
- authorization and licensing procedures for telecommunication/ICT service providers;
- regulatory aspects of network performance and quality of service (QoS) standards for telecommunication/ICTs;
- regulatory aspects of numbering plans;
- regulatory aspects of open and competitive access to ICT infrastructure;
- effective dispute-settlement systems, notably alternative dispute resolution (ADR);
- consumer protection and the education of end users on the benefits of telecommunication/ICT;
- promotion of small, medium and micro enterprises;
- regional and subregional harmonization efforts (e.g. African regional initiative on market harmonization).

#### 2.2 Creation of training materials

Develop training material related to the topics above with a view to relevant skill building for regulators and policy-makers. This training would be provided using both traditional and electronic means

Further develop the training mechanism for enhanced cooperation among telecommunication regulators, including opportunities covering training for chief executives, and staff exchanges between regulators (Tandem Programme for Regulators), as requested by GSR. All training will be closely coordinated with Programme 5.

#### 2.3 Assistance to members

#### 2.3.1 Regulatory symposia, forums, seminars and workshops

Provide platforms at which national policy-makers, regulatory authorities and regional regulatory organizations can discuss key issues and obtain relevant input from the relevant partners:

- a) organize the annual Global Symposium for Regulators (GSR), and provide any relevant inputs, as requested, as well as joint activities with regional/subregional telecommunication organizations/associations;
- b) support policy, legal and regulatory workshops to develop regional model regulatory instruments.

#### 2.3.2 Targeted regulatory assistance and support

- a) Assist and advise Member States, national regulatory authorities and/or and regional regulatory organizations, in formulating and implementing policies, legislation and regulations, preferably by electronic means (i.e. GREX).
- b) The above-mentioned assistance or advice may be provided in the following areas:
  - 1) creating, analysing, enhancing, implementing and enforcing policy, legal and regulatory frameworks aimed at sustained telecommunication/ICT development, access and use;
  - 2) creating and establishing national regulatory authorities and regional regulatory organizations (e.g. on issues of independence, transparency, fairness, enforcement, accountability, etc.) taking into account the organizational situation and different phases of telecommunication/ICT development within countries;
  - 3) establishing, reviewing, updating and harmonizing legal frameworks to address the transition from sector-specific to converged telecommunication/ICT legislation, in close collaboration with Programme 3;
  - 4) fostering the exchange of valuable expertise among regulatory agencies and between regional and subregional regulatory organizations;
  - 5) establishing policy and regulatory conditions that attract investment in advanced information and communication infrastructure;
  - 6) studying and implementing the means necessary to support the ICT-related projects under the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and other regional initiatives/associations;
  - 7) supporting regional and subregional harmonization efforts (e.g. African regional initiative on market harmonization).

#### 2.4 Information sharing

- a) Collect and collate national telecommunication policies and regulations through the dissemination of the ITU/BDT annual regulatory survey, tailored each year to the most pressing issues, and leading to a stocktaking of regulatory practices.
- b) Maintain and enhance the ITU/BDT world regulatory database to include data from the annual regulatory survey and benchmarking of national experiences.
- c) Exchange data and resources with relevant regional and international organizations for publication on the Telecommunication Regulation (TREG) website, a pre-eminent telecommunication/ICT regulatory resource library.
- d) Maintain, develop and enhance the Global Regulators' Exchange (GREX) as a convenient online interactive forum for regulators to exchange views and experiences on key regulatory issues, at no cost to regulatory authorities.

- e) Gather and exchange appropriate information with regional/subregional regulatory associations and with pertinent international regulatory initiatives.
- f) Enhance linkages with relevant international organizations in view of the interlinkages of their work with telecommunication regulatory reform.

#### 2.5 Resolutions and recommendations relevant to this programme

Reference	Title
Resolution 8 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Collection and dissemination of information and statistics
Resolution 11 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Telecommunication/information and communication technology services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas, and indigenous communities
Resolution 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Implementation of regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels
Resolution 29 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	ITU Telecommunication Development Sector initiatives on Sector Member issues
Resolution 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Role of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector in implementing the outcomes of the World Summit on the Information Society
Resolution 32 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	International and regional cooperation
Resolution 35 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Support for the African information and communication technology sector in the framework of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)
Resolution 37 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Bridging the digital divide
Resolution 48 (Doha, 2006)	Strengthening cooperation among telecommunication regulators
Resolution 55 (Doha, 2006)	Promoting gender equality towards all-inclusive information societies

# Programme 2: Information and communication infrastructure and technology development<sup>14</sup>

# 1 Purpose

The Tunis Agenda for the Information Society assigned the responsibility to ITU to facilitate/moderate Action Line C2 "Information and communication infrastructure" and Action Line C5 "Building confidence and security in the use of ICTs". This programme should assist Member States and ITU-D Sector Members to maximize the utilization of appropriate new technologies in the development of their information and communication infrastructure, by taking

Relevant WSIS references: Action Lines C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C11 of the Geneva Plan of Action and §§ 9, 14, 18, 23, 50, 54, 89, 96 of the Tunis Agenda.

due account of the accelerated convergence of the telecommunication<sup>15</sup> networks<sup>16</sup> and services. Infrastructure is central in achieving the goal of digital inclusion, enabling universal, sustainable, ubiquitous and affordable access to ICTs by all, taking into account relevant solutions already in place in developing countries and countries with economies in transition, in order to provide sustainable connectivity and access to remote and marginalized areas at national and regional levels. The activities associated with the planning of information and communication infrastructure within this programme will incorporate traffic and demand forecasting, network management, spectrum management and radio monitoring, interconnectivity, interoperability, network security and quality of service standards for wireline and wireless networks, terrestrial mobile communications and broadcasting.

It is proposed to give priority to the following technology-related domains:

#### 1.1 Spectrum management and radio monitoring

Taking into account the different needs of the ITU membership, it is proposed that efforts be continued to strengthen administrations' national regulatory bodies in the fields of frequency planning and assignment, spectrum management and radio monitoring. Two different levels of automated spectrum management system (SMS) have been identified: enhanced basic system, and advanced system.

The basic SMS and extended SMS were developed under the brand name "Spectrum Management System for Developing Countries" (SMS4DC) within Programme 2 of the Istanbul Action Plan by ITU-D. The concept and specifications of SMS4DC were elaborated and gradually agreed by voluntary groups of experts from the ITU membership, ITU-R and ITU-D, resulting from an exemplary teamwork. This system is intended to assist administrations from developing countries to better plan and manage the use of their radio spectrum as well as to establish their national frequency management system. In addition, the SMS4DC facilitates the exchange of information with the ITU Radiocommunication Bureau.

BDT will continue to be entirely responsible for maintaining, updating and expanding the SMS4DC software and shall retain all intellectual property rights for all source codes and developed materials. Additionally, BDT shall provide technical assistance and appropriate training activities at regional and subregional levels for the deployment and continued use of SMS4DC, taking into account the six official and working languages of the Union.

Additionally, this programme shall contribute to the optimization and cost-effective use of spectrum monitoring systems and networks.

<sup>16</sup> "Telecommunication networks" are widely known as information and communication infrastructure.

\_

<sup>15</sup> In ITU the term "telecommunication" includes sound and television broadcasting.

#### 1.2 Broadcasting

Digitization has led to accelerated convergence of broadcasting, mass media, telecommunications and information and communication technology. Furthermore, digitization is completely transforming the sound and television broadcasting sector, whereby competition has become a norm. Radio and TV programming are now available via a multitude of telecommunication networks and interface and display devices allowing for the transmission and display of high-definition TV at reasonable cost to end users.

This programme will impart information to broadcasters and service providers related to the digital conversion aspects of migration and transition to and use of digital technology. Furthermore, this programme will offer assistance in frequency and coverage planning, with focus on RRC-06 follow-up, and will provide for expert advice on the development of business network models, organizational restructuring and digital broadcasting technology deployment, including interactive multimedia services.

In order to enable broadcasters to overcome the challenges resulting from digitization, this programme will assist in the following domains:

- Impart information to broadcasters on all aspects of digital conversion.
- Provide advice in the areas of implementation of digital technology and development of relevant human resources.

Although digital broadcasting is growing in importance, analogue sound broadcasting, particularly community radio broadcasting, will continue to be of importance to isolated rural areas in developing countries.

For the reasons above, it is proposed to give high priority to such analogue sound and television broadcasting within this programme.

#### 1.3 Network planning

The selection of new technology hinges on projected needs and consequent network development planning. In developing countries, the needs may be substantially different in urban and rural areas, and infrastructure and technology requirements will differ. In choosing technologies for a new or existing telecommunication network, a very wide range of factors needs to be considered.

The most difficult component of the network to build, and the least cost-effective to maintain, has proved to be the local access network. One of the main problems facing the developing countries is precisely the lack of access to broadband services, and low teledensity. Adaptation of power-line communications and cable-television networks to provide telephony and internet services has converted them into broadband networks. The technology shall be of low cost, easy to maintain and adapted to the local environment.

The rural population will need to be connected to the information society. Choosing efficient and cost-effective and fast-deployment technologies such as wired and wireless networks will improve accessibility.

The architecture of the information and communication infrastructure is changing to accommodate the requirements of a growing number of ICT-enabled services/applications (broadband, IP, mobile, multimedia, streaming, multicasting, etc.) and evolving to next-generation networks (NGN). New-generation technology is being introduced in the networks, speeding up the convergence process, and obliging planners to apply different specialized up-to-date planning tools.

Network planning is a critical issue for network operators and network service providers in a time of globalization and intense competition. The current telecommunication market requires flexible and adaptive network planning methodologies for evolving network architectures to NGN. Practical guidelines, readily and easily applicable, should continue to be provided to be of use to operators and decision-makers. Moreover, there will be a need for powerful software tools to assist operators in developing their networks. ITU should continue entering into formal partnership agreements with outside partners, positioned to provide the Union with appropriate planning tools suitable for specific network planning requests. Taking into account the above considerations, and in order to contribute to bridging the digital divide, this programme should apply the following measures:

- a) providing advice on the design, deployment and maximization of digital networks at an increased pace, including the roll-out of wireline broadband technologies such as, but not limited to, optical-fibre, xDSL, CATV, power-line and wireless broadband technologies, and the establishment of satellite earth stations;
- b) facilitating the introduction of digital technology;
- c) facilitating the design, production and availability of digital terminal equipment;
- d) enhancing technical skills and management know-how;
- e) promoting digitization of analogue networks and applying affordable wireline and wireless technologies to facilitate people's access to ICT, thereby also improving quality of service;
- f) encouraging research on the information society, extensive networking, interoperability of ICT infrastructure, tools and services/applications to facilitate accessibility of ICTs for all;
- g) optimizing connectivity among major information networks via regional ICT backbones in order to reduce interconnection costs and optimize the routing of traffic.

#### 1.4 Mobile terrestrial communications

The explosive growth of mobile communications, coupled with the evolution from second-generation to third-generation networks (IMT-2000) and beyond means that it is desirable for operators in developing countries to upgrade their networks and integrate new technologies that must coexist and interoperate with existing ones. Therefore high priority will be accorded to mobile communications within this programme to do the following:

- assist countries in planning IMT-2000 systems and applications and subsequent implementation of such systems;
- assist administrations in the interpretation of related standards and recommendations;

 provide information on mobile systems operating below 600 MHz, which are of particular interest to some developing countries, pending the results of WRC-07.

## 1.5 Innovative services/applications networks

This programme shall contribute to the goal of digital inclusion by providing assistance for the development of rural, national and international broadband telecommunication networks (known as information and communication infrastructure), including all wireline and wireless technologies. In this regard, this programme shall contribute to meeting the needs of countries and their citizens for the delivery of new ICT-enabled e-services/applications to be dealt with in Programme 3.

#### 1.6 Network security

Security concerns have been identified as a barrier to the use of current and next-generation networks and the related e-services/applications. It is critical to ensure the confidentiality, integrity and availability of telecommunication networks. While these security concerns will be dealt with in Programme 3, it is necessary for this programme to develop a common understanding of the requirements associated with the threats, needs for countermeasures and responses to ensure network confidentiality, integrity and availability for ICT networks.

#### 2 Tasks

#### 2.1 Creation of tools

In close cooperation with the ITU-D Sector Members and ITU Member States, within the framework of study groups, develop professional contributions, reports and manuals, and create or recommend the use of appropriate planning tools for both frequency-spectrum planning and telecommunication network planning and operation.

#### 2.2 Creation of training material

From guidelines, reports and tools developed or recommended, develop long-term professional technology-oriented training material and guidelines of a high level targeting those planning, deploying, operating and managing the frequency spectrum and broadcasting and telecommunication networks.

#### 2.3 Assistance to members

- a) Contribute to the development of information and communications infrastructure through technical projects aiming at augmenting ICT networks and access.
- b) Provide assistance in project definition, its concept and requirements, management and implementation.
- c) Provide expert advice on establishing project requirements and propose appropriate technology solutions to meet the objectives.
- d) Advise on the design of secure telecommunication network aspects of ICT-enabling e-services/applications projects.

- e) Provide expert advice and consultation on network engineering and dimensioning, on numbering, and on spectrum monitoring and frequency management.
- f) Provide technical assistance in facilitating the upgrade of telecommunication networks and in the transition from circuit-switched to next-generation networks (NGN), as well as on the transition to wireline, wireless and power-line broadband technologies, with particular attention to rural communication infrastructures.
- g) Provide expert advice and consultation on digital conversion, digital technology deployment and frequency/coverage planning in the broadcasting domain, with priority on planning of the digital terrestrial broadcasting service.
- h) Assist in setting customer access principles (numbering plan, number portability, carrier prefixes, roaming, etc.) and network operation aspects such as optimal traffic routing at national as well as at regional levels.
- i) Provide advice on quality of service targets.
- j) Provide expert advice on mobile network development, with particular emphasis on the transition from second-generation to third-generation mobile systems and beyond.
- k) Assist in implementing the necessary means to support the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD).
- l) Provide training on network management, interconnectivity, interoperability and quality of service standards and alternative routing systems for wireline and wireless networks.
- m) Provide advice on establishing national institutions for the development of telecommunication and information technologies.
- n) Provide advice on the development of new network architectures evolving to NGN, by strengthening standard-making capabilities or human resources building.
- o) Provide professional training opportunities with regard to § 2.2 above.

#### 2.4 Information sharing

This programme will:

- a) Continue to hold symposia, seminars or workshops in the domains of broadcasting and telecommunications in order to raise the technology know-how level in developing countries.
- b) Provide information of a technical nature about telecommunication networks.
- c) Disseminate, wherever possible, case-study information related to new technologies, such as NGN, suitable to be applied for the needs of developing countries.

# 2.5 Resolutions and recommendations relevant to this programme

Reference	Title
Resolution 9 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Participation of countries, particularly developing countries, in spectrum management
Resolution 10 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Financial support for national spectrum management programmes
Resolution 11 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Telecommunication/information and communication technology services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas, and indigenous communities
Resolution 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Resource mobilization and partnership for accelerating telecommunication and information and communication technology development
Resolution 15 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Applied research and transfer of technology
Resolution 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Implementation of regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels
Resolution 18 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Special technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority
Resolution 20 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication and information technology facilities and services
Resolution 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Role of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector in implementing the outcomes of the World Summit on the Information Society
Resolution 33 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Assistance and support to Serbia and Montenegro for rebuilding its destroyed public broadcasting system in Serbia
Resolution 34 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	The role of telecommunications/information and communication technology in early warning and mitigation of disasters and humanitarian assistance
Resolution 35 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Support for the African information and communication technology sector in the framework of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)
Resolution 37 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Bridging the digital divide
Resolution 39 (Istanbul, 2002)	Agenda for connectivity in the Americas and Quito Action Plan
Resolution 43 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Assistance for implementing IMT-2000
Resolution 47 (Doha, 2006)	Enhancement of knowledge and effective application of ITU Recommendations in developing countries
Resolution 50 (Doha, 2006)	Optimal integration of information and communication technologies
Resolution 51 (Doha, 2006)	Provision of assistance and support to the Republic of Iraq to rebuild and re-equip its public telecommunication systems

Resolution 55 (Doha, 2006) Promoting gender equality towards all-inclusive information

societies

Resolution 57 (Doha, 2006) Assistance to Somalia

# **Programme 3:** E-strategies and ICT applications<sup>17</sup>

# 1 Purpose

To assist developing countries, through the use of information and communication technologies (ICTs) and telecommunication networks, to advance the achievement of national, regional and the internationally agreed development goals, by promoting the use of ICT-based products, networks, services and applications, and to help countries overcome the digital divide.

To undertake joint actions with relevant partners in the UN system aimed at enhancing access to and use of secure, cost-effective and socio-economically beneficial ICT applications, so as to contribute to reducing the social divide and improving quality of life, good governance, access to health services, business opportunities, sustainable development, distance learning, employment, and other benefits of ICTs, by taking into account the requirements and conditions in rural, isolated and poorly served areas.

Access to the information society should be a high-priority goal of this programme through close collaboration with all relevant entities concerned.

#### **Priorities**

a) Cybersecurity: Enhance security and build confidence in the use of ICT applications

Security concerns have been identified as a barrier to the use of current and next-generation networks for certain mission-critical services (e.g. e-commerce, e-governance, e-payment and e-health), where it is important to ensure confidentiality, integrity and availability of information systems. While the telecommunication network security concerns will be dealt with in Programme 2, it is necessary to address cybersecurity concerns in this programme in order to realize the potential of networks for providing secure and accessible e-service applications. This programme should also develop a common understanding of the issues of spam and cyberthreats, including countermeasures. To minimize, prevent and detect cyberthreats, it is also necessary to facilitate further outreach and cooperation in order to support the collection and dissemination of cybersecurity-related information, and to exchange good practices to support effective mutual assistance, response and recovery among members and between government, business and civil society.

<sup>17</sup> Relevant WSIS references: Lines C1, C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C8, C10, C11 of the Geneva Plan of Action and several references to the Tunis Agenda.

BDT should also act as a facilitator for regional and interregional cooperation, and support appropriate capacity-building activities at the regional level.

This could include, *inter alia*, the development of MoUs among interested Member States to enhance cybersecurity.

b) Internet protocol: Integrate IP-based applications and value-added services in the development of all kinds of telecommunication networks

The development of telecommunication infrastructure needs to be integrated in the deployment of IP-based applications and value-added ICT applications, by taking into account advances in technologies, the importance of internet multilingualization, the integration of data and voice, user requirements and socio-economic conditions.

c) ICT applications: Promote ICT applications (e.g. e-government, e-business, e-learning, e-health, e-employment, e-environment, e-agriculture, e-science, etc.) in developing countries

To assist developing countries in the implementation of relevant ICT applications for government services, business, education, health, employment, environment, sustainable development, agriculture and science.

d) Multipurpose community telecentres (MCTs) and multipurpose platforms (MPPs): Continue to expand the implementation of multipurpose platforms (MPP) and multipurpose community telecentres (MCT) and to introduce ICT applications

MCT and MPP projects should be continued and expanded, but with quantifiable, measurable and time-bound objectives based on user needs. To increase the number of services and the benefits of MCTs, especially in rural, isolated and poorly serviced areas, ICT applications should be introduced in current and planned MPP and MCT projects to extend the notion of universal access beyond basic voice telephony.

e) E-strategies: Developing national e-strategies and enhancement of ICT literacy, building public awareness

Development of national e-strategies, including the necessary human capacity-building to ensure long-term sustainability and widespread use of ICTs taking into account different national circumstances. Basic skills are necessary for citizens to enjoy the benefits and the opportunities of ICTs. Priority should be given to increasing basic knowledge on the potential and possibilities of ICTs and to stimulating increased use of ICT applications.

f) Internet multilingualization: Contribute the ITU's expertise to the development of multilingualization of the internet and support the process of introduction of various tools for multilingualization

#### 2 Tasks

#### 2.1 Creation of tools

a) Develop guidelines, planning tools and manuals on the technology and policy aspects of cybersecurity, internet protocol and ICT applications.

b) Develop cybersecurity, internet protocol and ICT applications toolkits for policy-makers and other relevant sectors.

#### 2.2 Creation of training material

Develop training materials on technology strategies and technology evolution for the implementation of cybersecurity, internet protocol and ICT applications.

#### 2.3 Assistance to members

- a) Organize workshops, meetings and seminars to address technical, policy, legal and strategy issues for cybersecurity, ICT applications and internet protocol, promote public awareness on ICTs and foster use of the internet.
- b) Develop strategies for the implementation of internet protocol and ICT applications in current and future MCTs and telecommunication networks in order to strengthen their viability and expand their use.
- c) Provide assistance to Member States in developing laws and model legislation for the prevention of cybercrime.
- d) Provide expert assistance in project definition, management and implementation, including the identification of project requirements and feasibility studies for MPPs and MCTs aimed at providing a wide range of ICT applications, taking into account the needs of rural, isolated and poorly served areas and groups with special needs.
- e) Assist in the implementation of ICT applications and internet protocol projects and formulate plans for the integration of voice and data services and the migration to IP-based networks.
- f) Advise Member States in formulating relevant national and regional e-strategies and policies for the development and use of internet protocol and multilingual ICT applications.
- g) Identify cybersecurity requirements and propose solutions for the development of secure ICT applications. Assist in raising awareness and identify key issues to support a culture of cybersecurity, and recommend models of good practice to support ICT applications and minimize cyberthreats.
- h) Conduct studies aimed at promoting the use of IP-based networks.
- i) Study and implement the necessary means to support the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD).

#### 2.4 Information sharing

Develop tools to facilitate information sharing on technology and policy issues, and on best practices relating to cybersecurity, internet protocol and ICT services, taking into account the importance of multilingualism.

#### 2.5 Partnerships

a) Explore opportunities for collaboration and work with identified potential partners, based on project requirements and recognized sources of expertise, and facilitating the creation of mutually beneficial and multistakeholder partnerships.

- b) Work in close collaboration with appropriate organizations (e.g. UNDP, WTO, UNCTAD, UPU, UNESCO, UNIDO, WHO, ILO, WMO, UNEP, UN-Habitat, ICAO, FAO, ECOSOC, IADB, World Bank, etc.) for ICT applications in their relevant domains.
- c) Explore opportunities to create a forum for a viable and sustainable business model.
- d) Take account, as appropriate, of the relevant work of other stakeholders: OECD and signatories to key agreements on cybersecurity and spam such as the *London Action Plan* and the *Seoul-Melbourne Anti-Spam Memorandum of Understanding*.

## 2.6 Resolutions and recommendations relevant to this programme

Reference	Title
Resolution 5 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Enhanced participation by developing countries in the activities of the Union
Resolution 11 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Telecommunication/information and communication technology services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas and indigenous communities
Resolution 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Resource mobilization and partnership for accelerating telecommunication and information technology development
Resolution 15 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Applied research and transfer of technology
Resolution 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Implementation of regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels
Resolution 20 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication and information technology facilities and services
Resolution 29 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	ITU Telecommunication Development Sector initiatives on Sector Member issues
Resolution 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Role of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector in implementing the outcomes of the World Summit on the Information Society
Resolution 35 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Support for the African information and communication technology sector in the framework of the New Partnership for Africa's Development
Resolution 37 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Bridging the digital divide
Resolution 39 (Istanbul, 2002)	Agenda for connectivity in the Americas and Quito Action Plan
Resolution 45 (Doha, 2006)	Mechanisms for enhancing cooperation on cybersecurity, including combating spam
Resolution 50 (Doha, 2006)	Optimal integration of information and communication technologies

Resolution 53 (Doha, 2006)	Strategic and financial framework for the elaboration of the Doha Action Plan
Resolution 54 (Doha, 2006)	Information and communication technology applications
Resolution 55 (Doha, 2006)	Promoting gender equality towards all-inclusive information societies

## Programme 4: Economics and financing, including cost and tariffs<sup>18</sup>

# 1 Purpose

As the market environment has changed to intense competition in a large majority of ITU Member States, it is essential to foster different mechanisms that promote public or public-private partnership and private investment funding/contribution. Given that private investment occurs where profits are at least commensurate with the risks incurred, it is up to ITU-D to respond to requests for assistance to members in this regard, by helping them identify success factors and facilitate the implementation of these factors in order to provide service at equitable, affordable and cost-oriented prices.

In addition, as technologies and general conditions of trade in telecommunication networks and ICT services/applications are rapidly evolving, members have expressed the need to have access to information on their economic impact, and guidelines that will allow them to benefit from the opportunities they offer while minimizing drawbacks.

As a number of issues being discussed in ITU-T and ITU-R have far-reaching implications for members from the development perspective, there is an increasing need for ITU-D to play an active role in raising awareness on these economic and financial issues by developing and implementing appropriate activities that complement the efforts of these Sectors.

#### **Priorities**

To assist ITU-D members to develop and implement financing policies and strategies that are appropriate to their economic situations, among which are those related to the internet and cost-oriented pricing, with a view to fostering equitable and affordable access to innovative and sustainable services, emphasizing the following areas of activity:

- a) introduction of new financing schemes/mechanisms for the development of telecommunication networks (e.g. NGN), including broadcasting, ICT services/applications and national ICT strategies;
- b) development of universal access programmes through the identification of economically viable projects;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>18</sup> Relevant WSIS references: Action Lines C1, C2, C3, C4, C11 of the Geneva Plan of Action; §§ 10, 13, 14, 18, 20, 23, 26, 27, 28, 49, 50, 54, 85, 89, 90, 100, 101 of the Tunis Agenda.

- c) integration of changes in the evolving environment of trade in telecommunication networks and in ICT services/applications into their policies and strategies;
- d) determination of the cost of retail services and of cost-based rates for interconnection and transit, international internet connectivity, site-sharing facilities and leasing.

#### 2 Tasks

#### 2.1 Creation of tools

- a) Develop, make available and publish costing and pricing methodologies and tools.
- b) Provide guidance on the pricing of scarce resources with a view to maximizing access to telecommunication/ICT networks and services, in coordination with ITU-T.
- c) Create financing policies and funding mechanisms aimed at universal access and the attracting private-sector investment, to support user access to and use of ICTs and ICT services/applications in suburban and rural areas.
- d) Develop and/or provide case studies, tools and models to help decision-makers conduct economic forecasts, simulations and risk and sensitivity analyses, with a view to fostering an enabling environment at national and international levels to support foreign direct investment and trade.
- e) Foster the development of funding mechanisms, including debt relief, and economic analysis that help mainstream ICT into strategies for official development assistance (ODA).
- f) Develop mechanisms aimed at mobilizing domestic resources in the countries.

#### 2.2 Creation of training material

Develop economic and financial training material to promote extensive use of the tools developed for training by ITU professionals, ITU experts, centres of excellence, universities, institutes, colleges and schools.

#### 2.3 Assistance to members

- a) Promote understanding of how and when to best use the tools developed.
- b) Provide, as appropriate, support during settlement-rate negotiation processes.
- c) Assist in setting viable financial goals and objectives for telecommunication/ICT network and service development, including those internationally agreed.
- d) Assist in identifying telecommunication/ICT market and investment opportunities, including those that meet national universal access goals, with special attention to local private and/or institutional investors.

- e) Assist national regulatory authorities (NRA), where appropriate, in developing relevant cost-oriented pricing mechanisms (e.g. price-cap regulation, tariff rebalancing, access-deficit compensation, interconnection, site-sharing facilities and leasing).
- f) Assist members in the preparation of WTO negotiation processes, in close cooperation with other relevant organizations.
- g) Study and assist in the implementation of the necessary strategies to support the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD).

#### 2.4 Information sharing

- a) Facilitate activities that promote information sharing among members on the relationship between international and domestic internet charging arrangements.
- b) Maintain updated databases containing information of interest to investors as part of the BDT unified database.
- c) Conduct studies and collect and provide benchmark information on tariff and interconnection rates.
- d) Conduct studies and produce reports on the economic impact of new technologies or procedures on developing countries.
- e) Establish links with universities, institutes, colleges, schools and scientific institutions in identifying trends in finance and economics of telecommunication networks and ICT services/applications.

#### 2.5 Resolutions and recommendations relevant to this programme

Reference	Title
Resolution 8 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Collection and dissemination of information and statistics
Resolution 11 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Telecommunication/information and communication technology services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas, and indigenous communities
Resolution 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Resource mobilization and partnership for accelerating telecommunication and information and communication technology development
Resolution 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Implementation of regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels
Resolution 22 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks, identification of origin and apportionment of revenues in providing international telecommunication services
Resolution 23 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Internet access and availability for developing countries and charging principles for international internet connection

Resolution 29 (Rev.Doha, 2006) ITU Telecommunication Development Sector initiatives

on Sector Member issues

Resolution 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006, 2002) Role of the ITU Telecommunication Development

Sector in implementing the outcomes of the World

Summit on the Information Society

Resolution 35 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Support for the African information and communication

technology sector in the framework of the New

Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)

Resolution 37 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Bridging the digital divide

# **Programme 5:** Human capacity building<sup>19</sup>

An effective human capacity-building programme continues to be a key factor to ensure that organizations keep evolving according to the demands of the converged and competitive ICT/telecommunication sector. ICT-based education and training is essential for developing countries, to enable them to establish and develop their national e-strategies for sustainable development. A key role of BDT, therefore, is to continue partnering with developing countries and countries with economies in transition in order to ensure availability of the trained human capital required by all stakeholders. The programme not only provides core human resource development services and deliverables, but also focuses on assisting management to design and implement change in all parts of the organization, responding to the evolving demands of the sector.

# 1 Purpose

To assist developing countries in strengthening their human, institutional and organizational capacity through human resource management and development activities, so as to facilitate effective adaptation to the current telecommunication and ICT environment. This programme will particularly address capacity-development needs of policy-makers and regulators at the government level, as well as senior executives and managers at the operator and telecommunication/ICT-service provider level, by using an appropriate mix of e-learning, information technologies and traditional training methodologies. Emphasis will be given to training programmes aimed at enhancing the capacity of leaders and operational staff in developing countries to apply ICTs effectively in training and educational activities.

<sup>19</sup> Relevant WSIS references: Lines C1, C3, C4, C6, C8, C11 of the Geneva Plan of Action and §§ 9, 23, 26, 49, 51, 59, 87, 95 of the Tunis Agenda.

#### 2 Tasks

# 2.1 Transfer of knowledge

Foster provision of high-level training in key domains of information and communication infrastructure and ICT-enabled services and applications, taking due account of policies, regulation, corporate management and new technologies and services, ensuring an equitable regional spread and responding to the needs of countries:

- a) Provide guidance and assistance in organizational change and human resource management and development to strengthen the required institutional and organizational capacity.
- b) Enhance workforce capacity building for those deploying and operating telecommunication/ICT networks, services and applications, particularly in the areas of technology and management of telecommunication networks, ICT-enabled e-services/applications.
- c) Assist in providing regulatory training to regulators, policy-makers and service providers. In particular, support capacity building in the use of ICTs intended for local authorities, training professionals and teachers.
- d) Provide pertinent training to support decision-makers in facing new managerial challenges such as: managing sector reform, managerial skills in a competitive environment of accelerated convergence, introduction of new services, marketing and customer orientation, etc.
- e) Advise on methodological training aspects for improving the quality and efficiency of any training-related output of other activities and programmes adopted by WTDC-06 (tools, guidelines, publications, etc.), including training of trainers.
- f) Promote linkages between educational institutions and private-sector companies in order to help graduates receive the most appropriate skills to allow them to enter the workforce.

#### 2.2 Sharing of experiences and know-how

Facilitate the exchange of best-practice experiences, knowledge and know-how through regional and global meetings, electronic discussions, exchange of experts and joint activities with ITU-R and ITU-T as well as with relevant regional organizations and other relevant UN agencies, as follows:

- a) Promote periodic organization of regional and global meetings, electronic discussions, exchange of experts, etc.
- b) Develop competition/convergence-related human resource development case studies, tools and models to help decision-makers conduct forecasts, simulations and sensitivity analyses.
- c) Further promote and upgrade the ITU e-learning centre concept to produce and deliver online courses and programmes through an appropriate e-learning platform and suitable knowledge-management mechanisms.

d) Develop evaluation modules to identify the training impact within the working environment.

#### 2.3 Assistance to strengthen the human resource and training functions

Assist the human resource (HR) function to become a true agent of change in the organization and strengthen national and regional training providers to enable them to utilize modern training techniques using the "train the trainers approach":

- a) Provide practical assistance to the national and regional training providers as well as to educational institutions in using modern training techniques such as e-learning, coaching, tutoring and action learning.
- b) Provide direct assistance to the membership in the fields of human resource management (HRM) and human resource development (HRD).
- c) Foster the general use of ICTs to work, interact and learn at a distance.
- d) Promote the evolution of dedicated training resources towards integrated training and capacity-building scenarios.
- e) Study and implement the means necessary to support the New Partnership for Africa's Development initiative (NEPAD).

#### 2.4 Dissemination of information

Disseminate pertinent HRM/HRD information for managers and decision-makers, including training materials, case studies, best practices and directories of centres of excellence and training centres, as well as recommended training opportunities, conferences, symposia, seminars and other technical and economic forums on telecommunication issues:

- a) Develop appropriate HRM/HRD dissemination mechanisms on website-based applications.
- b) Disseminate, preferably in electronic form, pertinent HRM/HRD information regarding HRM/HRD trends, case studies, best practices, benchmarks, etc.

#### 2.5 Human capacity building special initiatives

Initiate and promote further innovative projects to enhance capacity-building mechanisms and networks in order to provide a wider range of advanced training products, together with the competent resource persons, as required:

- a) Promote capacity-building initiatives such as internet training centres and e-schools, aimed at establishing regional and local ICT training centres to eradicate e-illiteracy using ICTs, as well as to create a critical mass of qualified and skilled ICT professionals.
- b) Promote and strengthen the centres of excellence initiative, aimed at consolidating a network of institutions capable of providing training solutions using an appropriate mix of face-to-face and distance-learning approaches. In particular, explore the possibility of using a multilingual portal to promote centre of excellence products and services responding to the WSIS outcomes; seek the possibility of continued funding for the centre of excellence network, taking into account a move towards sustainability based on full-cost recovery; and

further promote the expansion of the network and the partnerships available for the various nodes of the centre of excellence network.

- c) Support training initiatives and e-applications using a variety of software modules, including proprietary, open source and free software.
- d) Identify relevant outputs of the HRD-related projects and adapt them for dissemination and utilization by countries.
- e) Ensure sustainability of the HRD-related projects by promoting cross-utilization of their outputs/results.
- f) Collaborate with ITU TELECOM in the organization of Telecommunication Development Symposia and Youth Forums during regional and global TELECOM events.

# 2.6 Resolutions and recommendations relevant to this programme

Reference	Title
Resolution 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Implementation of regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels
Resolution 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Role of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector in implementing the outcomes of the World Summit on the Information Society
Resolution 35 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Support for the African information and communication technology sector in the framework of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)
Resolution 37 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Bridging the digital divide
Resolution 40 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Human resource development in future study periods
Resolution 55 (Doha, 2006)	Promoting gender equality towards all-inclusive information societies

# Programme 6: Least developed countries and small island developing states, and emergency telecommunications<sup>20</sup>

#### 1 Vision

The Programme for the least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing states (SIDS) and emergency telecommunications will be valued for its quality and timely service aimed at integrating LDCs and SIDS into the world economy through information and communication technologies (ICT) and through the implementation of disaster-risk reduction measures in developing countries, and for its ability to exert a positive impact on the delivery of assistance to these countries.

# 2 Background

- 2 1 since ITU started giving assistance to LDCs under (Malaga-Torremolinos, 1973) of the Plenipotentiary Conference, such assistance was provided on an ad hoc basis to meet certain gaps at the request of administrations. From 1998, delivery of assistance was based on special programming, resulting in ITU providing concentrated assistance to a selected group of LDCs for a period of one year, after which such assistance was directed to another group of countries. In 2002, the period of provision of such concentrated assistance was increased from one year to two years. Although this assistance has produced a positive impact, most of the LDCs continue to require increased assistance, due to extreme poverty, structural weakness of their economies and lack of growth and development capacities, often compounded by geographical handicaps and vulnerability to disasters that tend to hamper their efforts to effectively improve the quality of life of their people. For some of the LDCs, there have been noteworthy successes, resulting in Maldives and Cape Verde requesting the United Nations to promote them from the LDC category. The two countries are currently in a transitional period, and will soon graduate. For others, the situation remains almost the same, for various reasons that include political instability and economic vulnerability to external shocks.
- 2.2 Small island developing states have not been treated by ITU-D as a special group of countries with special needs. Many of them face the same challenges as LDCs, that have tended to increase their vulnerability, arising primarily from their isolation, small size, small population, limited local capital for productive investment and topography.
- 2.3 In the past, assistance for disaster risk reduction through emergency telecommunications has been provided on an ad hoc basis, in response to various ITU resolutions and recommendations, e.g. Resolution 34 (Istanbul, 2002) and Recommendation 12 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference, and Resolution 36 (Rev.Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference. In January 2005, the United Nations held the World Conference on Disaster Reduction in Hyogo, Kobe and adopted the Hyogo Declaration for the decade 2005-2015.

<sup>20</sup> Relevant WSIS references: Action Lines C2, C6, C.7, C19, C20, D2 of the Geneva Plan of Action, §§ A.16, B7, B11 of the Geneva Declaration of Principles, §§ 21, 23 of the Tunis Agenda and §§ 21, 30, 91 of the Tunis Commitment.

The Hyogo Declaration recognizes that disasters remain a major threat to the survival, dignity, livelihood and security of peoples and communities, in particular the poor such as those in LDCs and SIDS.

# 3 Objectives

- a) The programme seeks to increase the average telephone density in LDCs and SIDS to five main lines (ML) per 100 inhabitants and the number of internet connections to 10 users per 100 inhabitants by 2010.
- b) The programme promotes universal access to ICT in LDCs and SIDS, and provides assistance in disaster risk reduction to developing countries, with the aim of helping these countries attain internationally agreed development goals, such as the Millennium Development Goals, by the year 2015<sup>21</sup>.
- c) The programme seeks to provide assistance in disaster prevention, preparedness and relief/response and telecommunication infrastructure reconstruction/rehabilitation in countries affected by disasters.

# 4 Strategy

A biennial approach in providing concentrated assistance to an average of 12 countries under this programme was adopted during the cycle 2003-2006. This same strategy will also be adopted for the next cycle 2007-2010, with an increased number of countries to include SIDS. Projects and operational plan activities are generally launched in the first year and completed either during that same year or during the second year. Activities that are funded by the regular budget are completed and evaluated during the second year in line with the ITU Financial Regulations, while projects that are funded by extrabudgetary funds may run beyond two years, depending on the set implementation period. The rest of the LDCs and SIDS not receiving concentrated assistance during a particular period benefit from funds set aside for ad hoc activities.

# 5 Priority areas

The following are the three priority areas for this programme during the cycle 2007-2010:

a) Universal access<sup>22</sup>: To promote universal, ubiquitous, equitable and affordable access to ICTs for all people in both underserved rural and urban areas, in order to bridge the digital divide and thereby create digital opportunities for all to benefit from the potential offered by ICTs for social and economic development. Assistance will be provided to countries in establishing national mechanisms to achieve universal access in both underserved rural and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>21</sup> Relevant WSIS references: §§ 10, 11, 12, 80, 88, 90, 97, 100, 101, 106, 113, 119 of the Tunis Agenda, and §§ 2, 6, 10, 16, 26 of the Tunis Commitment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>22</sup> Action Lines B2, B3, C2, C11, D2, E of the Geneva Declaration of Principles, and §§ 26, 90, 107 of the Tunis Agenda.

urban areas.<sup>23</sup> It is also important to promote teleworking so as to allow citizens in LDCs and SIDS to live in their societies and work anywhere. The basic pillars of universal access in LDCs and SIDS should include:

- rural telecommunication development;
- development of appropriate infrastructure and introduction of new technologies and services;
- ICT policies and strategies;
- human resource development and training to increase the capacity of LDCs and SIDS to innovate and to participate fully in, and contribute to, the information society<sup>24</sup>.
- b) Rehabilitation and reconstruction of telecommunication infrastructure for countries in special need<sup>25</sup>: Various world telecommunication development conferences and ITU plenipotentiary conferences have adopted a number of resolutions requiring that special assistance be given to countries that are emerging from war, civil strife and disasters, for purposes of reconstructing their telecommunication infrastructure. Without concentrated assistance from BDT and other partners, it would take decades to restore them to the level of development they enjoyed prior to the disasters. Direct assistance and bilateral and multilateral sources of financing will be used for this purpose.
- c) **Emergency telecommunications:** This is a critical area for all countries, especially those with fragile economies. Article 40 of the ITU Constitution addresses the "priority of telecommunications concerning safety of life". The focus will be on:
  - promoting technical cooperation and enhancing the capacity of countries, particularly LDCs and SIDS, in utilizing ICT tools for disaster early warning, preparedness, response and relief, including the dissemination of understandable warnings to those at risk;
  - identifying the activities in relevant organizations related to the use of active and passive sensing space-based systems for the purpose of disaster prediction, detection and mitigation;
  - promoting regional and international cooperation for easy access to, and sharing of, information for disaster management, and exploring modalities to facilitate participation of LDCs, SIDS and countries with economies in transition;
  - participating in integrating ICT in standards-based monitoring and worldwide earlywarning systems linked to national and regional networks and facilitating emergency disaster response all over the world, particularly in high-risk regions;

 $<sup>23\,</sup>$  Relevant WSIS references: §18, D2 of the Tunis Commitment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>24</sup> Relevant WSIS references: §§ 9, 23, 26, 49, 59, 87, 95 of the Tunis Agenda.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>25</sup> Relevant WSIS references: Tunis Commitment, § 36.

- ensuring that disaster-resilient features are incorporated in telecommunication networks and infrastructure;
- making available to members ICT-based solutions, including wireless and satellitebased technologies, to facilitate the provision of medical and humanitarian assistance in disasters and emergencies;
- carrying out infrastructure damage assessments after disasters strike, and assisting countries to reconstruct and rehabilitate telecommunication infrastructure.

#### 6 Actions

Specific actions (within the ambit of BDT activities) will be prepared annually for the operational plan in accordance with the requests made by the countries concerned.

#### 7 Tasks

# Creation of training material

- a) Develop training materials on appropriate technologies, strategies and policies related to universal access, emergency telecommunications and overall telecommunication development. The materials include handbooks, guidelines, and web-based platforms.
- b) Collect and collate best practices from those LDCs and SIDS that have made progress in ICT development.

# 8 Resolutions and recommendations relevant to this programme

Reference	Title
Resolution 16 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Special actions for the least developed countries
Resolution 25 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Assistance to countries in special need: Afghanistan, Burundi, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Democratic Republic of Timor-Leste, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia
Resolution 26 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Assistance to countries in special need: Afghanistan
Resolution 34 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	The role of telecommunications/information and communication technology in early warning and mitigation of disasters and humanitarian assistance
Resolution 49 (Doha, 2006)	Special actions for the least developed countries and small island developing states
Resolution 57 (Doha, 2006)	Assistance to Somalia

#### b) Activities

#### Activity 1: Statistics and information on telecommunication/ICT

In accordance with Resolution 8, WTDC-06 noted that the collection and dissemination of information and statistics is a key role of ITU-D. Activity 1 of ITU-D responds to ITU's obligation to identify, define and produce statistics covering its sector so as to assist Member States and national telecommunication/ICT agencies in making informed policy choices. In addition to the collection and dissemination of information and statistics through the World Telecommunication Indicators Database, ITU-D will also respond towards the objectives stated by the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) in §§ 113-120 of the Tunis Agenda on the Information Society. This includes the publication of global and regional reports such as the World Telecommunication/ICT Development Report (WTDR), to clarify the magnitude of the digital divide and to track global progress in the use of ICTs to achieve internationally-agreed development goals and objectives, including the Millennium Development Goals. WTDC-06 called upon ITU-D to further develop and improve benchmarking efforts, including the ICT Opportunity Index, and to strengthen the ITU-D's role in the Partnership on Measuring ICT for Development, including through active participation in discussions and activities geared toward achieving its main objectives, such as the development of a core list of ICT indicators. ITU-D is also requested to provide guidelines and tools, including training material, and conduct specialized training courses on information society statistics for developing countries. These activities are to be carried out in cooperation with relevant international and regional organizations involved in the collection and dissemination of ICT-related information and statistics.

#### **Activity 2: Partnerships and promotion**

In adopting activities as one of the key elements of the Doha Action Plan, WTDC-06 recognized the need for congruence between the conclusions of WTDC-06 and the outcome of WSIS within the core competence of ITU-D. The purpose of the partnership and promotion activity is to provide the cross-cutting components complementing the tasks undertaken within the framework of ITU-D programmes and initiatives. Specifically, this activity aims to assist ITU-D members in developing countries through the development and conduct of strategies and campaigns that promote public-private sector partnerships with ITU/BDT, to mobilize additional resources in support of the implementation of development projects and initiatives, as well as to facilitate and strengthen the role of the private sector.

#### c) Special initiatives

WTDC-06 endorsed six special initiatives to be included in the Doha Action Plan.

#### **Initiative 1: Private sector**

In accordance with Resolution 29 (Rev.Doha, 2006), WTDC-06 resolved that the Director of BDT should promote increased Sector membership and active participation of Sector Members in ITU-D activities, and develop regional tasks that will improve mechanisms for increased Sector Member participation in their activities.

#### **Initiative 2: Gender**

In keeping with Resolution 55 (Doha, 2006), WTDC-06 called on BDT to facilitate, develop and engage in activities aimed at ensuring that the benefits of telecommunications and the emerging information society are made available to all women and men on a fair and equitable basis.

#### **Initiative 3: Youth and children**

In accordance with Resolution 38 (Rev.Doha, 2006), WTDC-06 instructed the Director of BDT to seek appropriate means of integrating youth issues into the activities of BDT, including through programmes with emphasis on capacity building, and to establish a mechanism for coordination with the Youth Forum, and follow-up support for the development of ICT capabilities of youth.

#### **Initiative 4: Indigenous peoples and communities**

WTDC-06, through Resolution 46 (Doha, 2006), decided to include relevant provisions in the work programmes of the Doha Action Plan, with a view to supporting Member States in addressing special needs of indigenous peoples as regards equitable access to telecommunication/ICT services.

#### **Initiative 5: People with disabilities**

WTDC-06 agreed that BDT should support Member States in implementing ICT initiatives and activities for people with disabilities.

#### Initiative 6: Communities living in underserved areas

WTDC-06, through Resolution 11 (Rev.Doha, 2006), also agreed that ITU-D should promote further the use of all appropriate means of telecommunication/ICT to facilitate effective development and implementation of telecommunication/ICT services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas and indigenous communities of the world.

#### 3.5 SECTION III

#### REGIONAL INITIATIVES

WTDC-06, through adoption of Resolution 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006), called upon BDT to implement regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels, making the utmost use of available BDT resources, by means of equitable budget allotments for each region. The priority regional initiatives to be implemented by BDT during the upcoming four-year period are listed below.

#### 3.5.1 AMERICAS REGIONAL INITIATIVES

# 1 Connectivity in rural areas, marginal urban areas and isolated areas in the Americas region

#### **Objectives**

To develop a manual on initiatives, policies, strategies, standards, projects and best practices as applied to rural areas, marginal urban areas and isolated areas; to share experiences in regard to best practices and development indicators among the administrations of member countries with a view to improving the policies, strategies and standards implemented in each country. Also, to increase

society's awareness of the need to support the inclusion of groups that are marginalized or excluded from the information and knowledge society; and to contribute to the human development of marginalized or excluded groups through the use of ICTs.

#### **Expected results**

The gradual inclusion of groups that have been marginalized or excluded from the information and knowledge society; an increase in ICT penetration in rural areas, marginal urban areas and isolated areas; and the creation of new socio-economic development opportunities in these areas.

# 2 Interconnection of information networks for disaster prevention

#### **Objectives**

To facilitate rapid recovery of public systems and services through mechanisms which include: identification of critical resources and points of interconnection of regional and subregional ICT networks; identification of administrative frameworks to manage the sovereignty of such resources and points of interconnection where national borders are bridged; development of relevant, redundant information databases; coordination of governmental and NGO rescue and response agencies to manage regional and subregional response; and identification of regulatory implications for sovereign States and development of a proposed framework for collaboration and harmonization with regard to disaster preparedness and response.

#### **Expected results**

Current-state assessment of existing infrastructural resources; risk analysis and needs assessments; strategy formulation; recommendations for alternative ICT architecture and points of interconnection to facilitate subregional redundancies in ICT infrastructure; proposed minimal technical standards for points of interconnection; proposed implementation strategy and proposed human capital development plan and communications strategy.

# 3 Support to administrations in the design and implementation of policies and programmes for large-scale development of broadband access, with a view to meeting national universal service objectives

#### **Objectives**

To support national administrations in the design and implementation of policies and programmes to support broadband access and use on a large scale, as a way to help meet national universal service objectives. The initiative recognizes that, to meet these objectives, telecommunication infrastructure must be expanded and modernized, and hence policies are needed that will promote investment by telecommunication companies. Likewise, the initiative recognizes that capacity building in broadband technologies is required within telecommunication authorities at the national level, including in regard to political, economic, technical and regulatory issues, and that coordination is needed between ITU-D, ITU-R and ITU-T study groups as well as with regional telecommunication organizations.

#### **Expected results**

Primarily, the achievement of large-scale broadband access and use, strengthened capacity and know-how in regard to broadband technologies within national telecommunication authorities and the promotion and attraction of investment in infrastructure.

# 4 Establishment of a Caribbean Task Force on spectrum management

#### **Objectives**

To develop regional expertise and strengthen institutional mechanisms for spectrum management in the Caribbean. Other objectives include the coordination of appropriate harmonized policies and best practices, the establishment of a database of regional spectrum allocations, the provision of technology updates and guidance to regional stakeholders, and assistance in the mitigation and resolution of interference problems.

#### **Expected results**

To rationalize the formulation of objectives, goals and proposed tasks in regard to spectrum management, strengthen and streamline the activities of national regulatory bodies responsible for use of the radio spectrum in Member States, facilitate the adoption and acquisition by the administrations of the Caribbean States of facilitating technologies and best practices for modern spectrum management, and foster international cooperation in the Caribbean subregion in regard to spectrum management in accordance with the interests of and means available to the participating States.

# 5 Caribbean centre of excellence project

#### **Objectives**

To provide a virtual web-based facility which is dedicated to providing training, technical assistance, expert advice and information on all aspects of the development of information and communication technologies (ICTs) and to facilitate sharing of experiences, collaboration and consensus-building on regional issues in the Caribbean.

#### **Expected results**

To satisfy regional requirements for ICT training, increase levels of ICT expertise, access to technical assistance for improving decision-making processes, greater opportunities for regional collaboration and partnership and the establishment of a highly interactive website for the delivery of the centre of excellence services, training and collaboration between ICT stakeholders.

#### 3.5.2 CIS REGIONAL INITIATIVES

# 1 Strengthening the effective use of spectrum by providing interactive multimedia digital broadcasting networks in countries with mountainous terrain, and optimization of radio-monitoring networks

# **Objectives**

To ensure the effective use of radio spectrum monitoring (establishment of an interactive multimedia digital broadcasting network in countries with mountainous terrain), to save resources in the area of monitoring network development through the optimization of existing and planned new networks.

#### **Expected results**

Provision to the populations of developing countries and countries with economies in transition with mountainous terrain of modern infocommunication services (including digital television, internet and other information society services), based on modern interactive multimedia broadcasting systems; proposals for the establishment in various countries of new state-of-the-art radio-monitoring networks or optimization of existing networks, with the possibility of subsequent development, and improvement, to ensure maximized functional and operational capabilities of the radio-monitoring networks, with minimal expenditure on setup, development and maintenance.

# 2 Creation of international centres for the implementation and testing of new technologies

#### **Objectives**

To test telecommunication equipment and services; harmonize methods for the provision of new services within a region; harmonize the introduction in one or more regions of telecommunication standards issued by different international organizations; resolve system/network issues associated with the modernization of communication networks, taking account of previous communication network development experience within a given region.

#### **Expected results**

Standard alternatives for the transition to multiservice networks for networks at different levels of development at the time of elaboration of the recommendations; creation of model networks and a knowledge base on the testing of modern equipment and services; provision of access to the knowledge base and model networks to interested telecommunication administrations and operators; uniform (harmonized) provision of new services within the region; future harmonized functioning of multimode terminals throughout the region's telecommunication landscape; creation of a knowledge base on the standards issued by different international organizations and of recommendations for their application, with a view to achieving the uniform (harmonized) introduction of standards within the region; prevention of packet disruption between a region's communication networks through optimized network planning and construction, taking account of previous communication network development experience within the region.

# 3 Implementation of e-applications based on broadband technologies

#### **Objectives**

To establish community telecentres using broadband access to telecommunication networks in rural localities; establish systems for online access to government information services for organizations and inhabitants, especially in rural areas; create centres for the registration of digital e-signature keys for the implementation of e-applications in government regulation, economic activities and the social sphere.

#### **Expected results**

Provision of access to information and communication services for people living in rural, remote and poorly accessible locations; provision, on the basis of a scalable platform, of services for electronic interaction between citizens, business and government bodies, based on secure and reliable applications; a broader range of services on offer to the population, irrespective of location, using information-communication technologies; improvement in the quality of social services; enabling the rural population to be more active economically and politically; elimination of the differences between urban and rural lifestyles, and enhanced attractiveness of rural life; support for building the information society.

Introduction of integrated, ubiquitous telemedicine technologies and systems for bridging the digital divide (in rural regions; for combating epidemics of infectious illnesses; in emergency situations; creation of a single medical information space)

#### **Objectives**

To determine the economic effectiveness of creating a single medical information space by linking regional and national stationary and mobile telemedicine consultation and diagnosis systems; study the specific features of national legislations in the telemedicine field for compatibility; research issues associated with the need for standardization and unification of telemedicine equipment and of the formats for the preparation and exchange of medical files and data; study the telemedicine service needs of populations in rural and remote regions; study how telemedicine systems may help resolve gender issues and problems of medical support for children; study the use of telemedicine systems for combating epidemics and pandemics of infectious illnesses.

#### **Expected results**

Evaluation of the economic effectiveness of using telemedicine technologies on a regional and national scale; proposals for harmonizing national telemedicine legislations with a view to the creation of regional telemedicine systems; recommendations to standardize and unify telemedicine equipment and the formats for the preparation and exchange of medical files and data; recommendations for determining the parameters for the creation of a telemedicine network for the

population in rural and remote regions; recommendations for a project for telemedicine networks to resolve gender issues and problems of medical support for children; recommendations for using telemedicine systems to combat epidemics and pandemics.

# 5 Future development and establishment of "centres of excellence" and creation of a learning space

#### **Objectives**

To create a single network of centres of excellence based on the principle of appurtenance to one of the official and working languages of the Union, including a Russian-language centre of excellence; establish an updated list of key centre of excellence activities, including NGN, renewable (wind and solar) energy sources and wireless access technology.

#### **Expected results**

Sustainable operation and financing of an interconnected network of centres of excellence coordinating country activities relating to the retraining and further training of staff and the creation of educational programmes for government bodies, high-level supervisors, operators and service providers, and supporting telecommunication development activities within the region; creation of a unified information and educational base in all of ITU's official and working languages; dissemination of best practices in the area of human resource development, including by means of distance learning.

#### 3.5.3 ASIA-PACIFIC REGIONAL INITIATIVES

# 1 Telecommunication/ICT policy and regulatory cooperation in the Asia-Pacific region

#### **Objectives**

To assist members in the Asia-Pacific region to develop various regulatory skills and frameworks relating to next-generation networks and services, licensing, spectrum management, convergence, cybersecurity, internet multilingualism, universal service obligation (USO), etc., through enhanced cooperation and strengthened regional presence; enhance interconnectivity and interoperability within and among Asia-Pacific member countries, including those from APT and ASEAN; and establish mechanisms to link ITU and telecommunication/ICT policy-makers from Asia-Pacific region for sharing and exchanging information, experiences, etc.

#### **Expected results**

Further to Resolution 48 (Doha, 2006), a comprehensive proposal and implementation plan to enhance regulatory cooperation and step up activities globally, organize a series of trainings/study visits, and establish a comprehensive, cooperative and coordinated (recognizing Resolution 25 (Rev. Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference) telecommunication/ICT development action plan and programme located in the Asia-Pacific region; and enhance the capabilities of

policy-makers and regulators from Asia-Pacific member countries, including those from ASEAN, in the determination and implementation of programmes and strategies in telecommunications/ICTs through close collaboration between ITU and regional organizations in the Asia-Pacific region (e.g. APT, ASEAN, etc.).

# 2 Rural communications – Infrastructure development

#### **Objectives**

To develop infrastructure in rural areas, in order especially to ensure universal service, through two different mechanisms (e.g. competition vs. subsidization) subject to different phases of development of telecommunications/ICT in Asia and the Pacific region, taking into account the relevant Questions of study groups: a) *Competition mechanism*: To promote competition in rural areas for providing telecommunication/ICT services, promote infrastructure sharing among various service providers to bring down the costs, reduce the regulatory costs and government levies as an incentive, identify and develop suitable applications for the local rural populations (e.g. youth and women), and identify the mechanisms for support from universal service funds in a time-bound manner for the initial state of deployment of telecommunication/ICT services in rural areas; b) *Subsidized and universal service funding mechanism*: To identify the models for accelerating telecommunication/ICT development in rural communities and implement pilot projects in areas with various demographic and geographic characteristics.

#### **Expected results**

a) Competition mechanism: Entry of multiple service providers to provide telecommunication/ICT services in rural areas using the appropriate and cost-effective technologies; guidelines for sharing of infrastructure; guidelines to identify incentives for reducing regulatory costs and government levies to increase the growth of telecommunication/ICT services in rural areas; identification and development of a database for various applications offered by different service providers in rural areas in different countries, and development of a mechanism for encouraging the participation of local youth and women in the development of suitable applications for rural populations; and guidelines for limited and time-bound universal service mechanisms for rural areas for telecommunication/ICT services; b) Subsidized and universal service funding mechanism: A handbook of best practices for accelerating telecommunication/ICT development in rural communities; recommendations/guidelines on best practices for rural telecommunications/ICTs; implementation of pilot projects to demonstrate best practices for installing and maintaining the latest information and communication equipments suitable for an environment of unserved and underserved areas lacking in basic infrastructure such as electricity power and other amenities.

# 3 NGN planning

#### **Objectives**

To study new Questions on planning, technologies and migration strategies for next-generation networks (NGN), identifying requirements in terms of NGN software tools and evaluation criteria for NGN planning software packages, and to launch global network planning initiatives assisting Member States and Sector Members in Asia and the Pacific with smooth migration from existing telecommunication infrastructures to NGN.

#### **Expected results**

A handbook with a number of parts on NGN network planning methodologies: e.g. multi-dimension NGN network planning process, advanced NGN service demand forecasting methods, advanced NGN traffic forecasting models, advanced NGN business models, and NGN network structure and dimensioning optimization methodologies; options on appropriate and cost-effective NGN technologies and migration strategies; a guideline for selecting NGN network planning software tools; and global network planning initiative.

# 4 The unique telecommunication/ICT needs of Pacific islands and small island developing states (SIDS) in the Asia-Pacific region

#### **Objectives**

To identify cost-effective telecommunication/ICT technologies that can bridge the digital divide and bring digital opportunities for all, particularly small island developing states (SIDS) facing unique challenges such as isolation, distance, and lack of resources; provide a variety of solutions and best practices for the development and use of telecommunications/ICTs, including multipurpose community telecentres (MCT), that minimize the risk and uncertainty inhibiting investment in SIDS – especially in the Asia-Pacific region, since no other region has as many SIDS with remote island communities; and assist SIDS in their ongoing needs for development and maintenance of skills in the enabling telecommunication/ICT policy, regulatory, legal and operational environment to migrate to and manage new telecommunication/ICT technologies, networks and services through subregional, regional and international cooperation.

#### **Expected results**

Establishment of Question(s) in ITU study groups for identifying communication technologies which are available and will work for SIDS in a cost-effective manner; guidance for SIDS through best practices for installing and maintaining the communication equipment recommended for their unique circumstances, where basic infrastructure such as electrical power is either lacking or absent; practical advice and assistance for SIDS in utilizing communication equipment and programmes for e-health, e-education, disaster and emergency communications, etc. in their unique environment,

which is different from those in remote land-based or landlocked states; and ongoing tailor-made capacity building and exchange programmes for SIDS on various aspects of telecommunications/ICTs ranging from policies, regulations and operations to technologies in a dynamically evolving digital era in order to optimize digital opportunities.

# 5 Strengthening the collaboration between ITU-T and ITU-D

### **Objectives**

To assist, through ITU-D, the developing countries, especially in the Asia-Pacific region, that lack the necessary human resources to understand ITU-T Recommendations, and to enhance the application of ITU-T Recommendations for telecommunication/ICT services and equipments in the developing countries, especially in the Asia-Pacific region.

#### **Expected results**

Close coordination mechanism(s) between ITU-T and ITU-D at the regional level through the ITU Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific; guidelines for the developing countries, especially in the Asia-Pacific region, on how to understand and apply ITU-T Recommendations, particularly those having policy and regulatory implications; creation of an e-mail reflector (e.g. "ITU-T Recommendation Guide") with a pool of experts on telecommunication/ICT standards from both the developed and developing countries, through which the developing countries, especially in the Asia-Pacific region, can share their understanding and seek advice; online and/or face-to-face capacity building by experts to improve understanding of ITU-T Recommendations by the developing countries in the Asia-Pacific region in determining whether their national standards are consistent and comply with ITU-T Recommendations; and improved participation of the developing countries in the Asia-Pacific region both in ITU-T and ITU-D, which will lead to better use of international standards by those countries.

#### 3.5.4 ARAB REGIONAL INITIATIVES

# 1 ICT indicators and capacity building for measuring them

#### **Objectives**

To establish information-society indicators and capacity building to facilitate measuring those indicators in the Arab region.

#### **Expected results**

- Description of the major information-society indicators in the Arab world, to enable comparison with other countries and regions.
- Enable the concerned parties to use the database in the process of decision-making and planning the development of the information society.
- Increase studies and research on information society in terms of facilitating the work of researchers by providing a large quantity of information on the information society in the Arab world.

# 2 Development of an Arab regulatory framework/guidelines for ICT

#### **Objectives**

To develop a system for the Arab countries containing guidelines on telecommunication and information technology, to be used as a reference by the Arab countries, so as to enable them to achieve their national strategic objectives.

#### This will involve:

- implementing a system for the Arab countries containing guidelines on telecommunication and information technology, taking into account the changes that have occurred in this sector;
- improving ICT sector regulations in the Arab countries and simplifying the related procedures;
- setting guidelines for e-business and e-transactions in the Arab countries.

#### **Expected results**

- Reduction of the digital divide.
- Provision of advanced ICT services at reasonable rates and with high quality.
- Support the spread of e-applications such as e-government, e-commerce and the spread in the use of the internet.
- Transfer of ICT to the region.
- Harmonization of specifications and standards.
- Supporting the usage of e-applications in the Arab region (e-commerce, e-government, etc.).
- Enhancing user confidence in the security of e-transactions.
- Encourage ICT industry.

# 3 Arab centre for digital documentation (Memory of the Arab world)

#### **Objectives**

To establish an electronic gateway on the internet "Portal for Arab Heritage" in both Arabic and English, digitizing the Arab and the Islamic heritage and publishing packages of cultural products in different languages, including books, tapes, CDs.

To establish a museum for specimens of the scientific tools that have been used by the Arabs and set up a digital documentation centre.

#### **Expected results**

- Document the Arab heritage and publish it, in its different aspects, material and moral, such
  as the scientific Islamic heritage, the documentation heritage, the popular heritage, the
  architectural heritage, etc.
- Transfer information and traditional material and publish it using the internet and electronic media.

- Invest in the existing executive cooperation base established by UNESCO, through its grouping and its centre nodes in the region.
- Inform the new generation of the Arab world of their cultural identity by establishing a
  website on the internet designed to show the wonders of the treasures of the Arab and
  Islamic heritage, using the latest technology in the Arabic, English and French languages.
- Inform the world about the Arab civilization.
- Collect and disseminate specialized digital information on ICTs in the Arab region.

# 4 Connection of Arab internet networks (National access points)

#### **Objectives**

To develop nodes connecting the Arab internet networks, in order to allow traffic flow between the Arab countries through these nodes, and in order that information traffic to countries other than the Arab nations be routed through these nodes.

#### This will involve:

- Designing internet traffic of the Arab countries in such a way to prevent current negative aspects and building it on economic feasibility, using available tools and equipment to establish universal access nodes in addition to the existing nodes.
- Create the nodes and connect the Arab countries through these nodes.

#### **Expected results**

- Reduction in the cost of using the internet and reduction in the cost of interconnectivity to the international backbone.
- Increase in the use of the internet.
- Increase in Arabic digital content.
- Guarantee the continuity and availability of interconnection between the Arab countries in case of international network disruption.
- Improvement of quality of service, reduction of congestion and quicker applications download.
- Efficient use of infrastructure and available capacities.

# 5 Translation and arabization of ICT terminology

#### **Objectives**

To unify the efforts being deployed to translate and arabize ICT terminology, by developing an Arabic glossary for ICT terminology, and to facilitate use of the internet by Arab users by increasing the penetration of domain names in Arabic.

#### This will involve:

- Approving the terminology in Arabic in the field of ICT by all Arab countries, to facilitate interaction and exchange of information among staff working in the ICT field.
- Availability of an e-glossary for ICT terminology on the internet and on CD in three languages: Arabic, English and French.

#### **Expected results**

- Support the building of the information society in the Arab region.
- Create an entity working in the field of arabization of ICT terminology.
- Overcome the digital divide.
- Support the teaching of ICT in the Arabic language in schools and universities.

#### 3.5.5 AFRICAN REGIONAL INITIATIVES

# 1 Human and institutional capacity building

#### **Objectives**

To provide Africa with human resources and skills needed for the harmonious development of the information and communication technology (ICT) sector, taking into account gender issues and emphasizing youth training.

#### **Expected results**

- Improve information systems to allow policy-makers to better conduct ICT development in Africa.
- Design and implementation of a joint human resource development strategy for the ICT sector in Africa.
- Support for the implementation of reform programmes and proposed strategies for the ICT sector in Africa.
- Increased use of African expertise through genuine cooperation between countries.
- Increased access to ICT training resources for all African stakeholders in the sector, with an emphasis on digital broadcasting needs.
- Priority use of national, subregional and regional training institutions.
- Promotion of technical cooperation between ICT training institutions to bolster capacity and resources.
- Networking between research and training institutions with a view to developing joint programmes.
- Increased availability of public access to knowledge in Africa, in particular by facilitating the creation of end-user training programmes.
- Development of Africa's knowledge economy by fostering young leaders and well-trained professionals.
- Establishment of information exchange and sharing forums between the various groups having a stake in the ICT sector in Africa, in particular young people, women and disadvantaged people.
- Strengthening legal institutions to cope with the ICT challenges, including cybercriminality.

# 2 Strengthening and harmonizing policy and regulatory frameworks for integration of African ICT markets

#### **Objectives**

To facilitate and enhance the reform of Africa's ICT sectors in order to achieve subregional and regional integration of ICT infrastructure, services and markets.

#### **Expected results**

Establishment of a conducive environment in Africa through subregional and regional harmonization and coordination of ICT policy and regulatory frameworks in order to facilitate:

- development of competitive African ICT markets;
- development of freely accessible pan-African services;
- harmonization of technical standards to provide increased connectivity of networks and services;
- reduction of the level of intra-continental traffic forwarded by extra-continental transit centres;
- development of universal access to networks and services, taking on board the special needs of young people, women, disadvantaged people and indigenous populations;
- tangible increase in investments, and support to existing industries;
- reduction in cost of equipments and services and harmonization of service cost and tariff structures;
- industrialization of the sector through the establishment of regional equipment manufacturers;
- migration of existing infrastructure to next-generation networks, taking into consideration convergence;
- strengthening of information security and combating spamming and cybercriminality;
- optimal use of the continent's scarce resources, including the frequency spectrum and the numbering plan;
- integration of markets and economies.

# 3 Development of a broadband infrastructure and achievement of regional interconnectivity

#### **Objectives**

- To provide the African countries with a broadband infrastructure to be used for subregional and continental interconnection.
- To digitize the existing switching and transmission infrastructure in countries.
- To achieve interconnection of internet nodes among countries.
- To implement regional roaming among mobile operators.
- To provide populations with better access to and quality of ICT services and improve performance indicators.

 To reduce extra-continental transit and reduce costs related to the used bandwidths charged to the continent.

#### **Expected results**

- An operational pan-African telecommunication network.
- National telecommunication equipment and transmission routes upgraded, by using modern technologies including wireless local loop for rural areas.
- Countries interconnected by means of high-capacity links.
- Transit traffic carried outside the continent reduced to less than five per cent of intraregional traffic.
- Resources optimized through the acquisition of common bandwidth and bulk purchase of equipment.
- Service costs significantly reduced and harmonized within each subregional economic area.
- Increased participation in the building of an inclusive information society.

# 4 ICT applications

#### **Objectives**

- To provide African countries with coherent applications, drawn from their national
  e-strategies, making it possible to use modern data transmission and internet networks to
  provide electronic services for administration, health, education, trade and the economy as a
  whole.
- To share identified medical expertise by saving factor-related costs and skilful human resource deployment-related costs in e-health projects.
- To make reliable teaching facilities universally accessible as part of NEPAD's e-school projects and other e-learning initiatives.
- To use the postal network to reach out to rural areas as part of the implementation of the e-post project for Africa.
- To improve and optimize administration management through introduction of simplified, fast and reliable procedures (government, customs, revenue authority, local governments, etc.).
- To improve food self-sufficiency by making optimum use of climatic data for agriculture and animal husbandry, to better match production to market needs (e-agriculture), and to facilitate heritage conservation (wildlife, forests), within the framework of e-environment projects.

#### **Expected results**

- Publication of reliable, up-to-date administrative information for the population.
- Gains in terms of time and productivity, improved operations and optimized income and tax collection in the public service.
- Government websites with online services established in each country.

- Qualified medical assistance and appropriate quality care provided to the population; timely response in situations of major public-health crisis, with the establishment of early-warning systems and confirmation of diagnosis in the event of communicable diseases (e.g. Ebola virus, other epizootics requiring quarantine); improved prevention of chronic diseases such as malaria and tuberculosis; and support to HIV/AIDS initiatives.
- Consolidation of conventional education by improving needy populations' access to knowledge; higher literacy rate and education level, especially in rural areas.
- Improved management of natural resources and enhanced cost-effectiveness of agricultural and livestock products, while adding value to tourist business.
- Public availability of modern information and messaging portals, with access to communication facilities that are useful in the family context or for work, so as to improve living conditions.

# 5 Introduction of new digital broadcasting technologies

# **Objectives**

- To provide African countries with an upgraded television broadcasting infrastructure that is compatible with the new digital broadcasting plans (RRC-06, Geneva) and assist them with smooth transition from analogue-to-digital systems.
- To plan the broadcasting infrastructure (DVB-DAB) and make the transition to digital; plan for the establishment of digital terrestrial television (DTT) by standardizing the applicable codes as well as possible.
- To facilitate the emergence and use of new services through the use of broadband technologies.
- To improve and optimize spectrum management in order to ensure that the resources available for the introduction of new services are adequate, and produce a wave-propagation map for a tropical environment.
- To give the population a broader choice for reception of programmes and information from other continents and facilitate the visibility of local and regional productions (films, news, etc.).

#### **Expected results**

- Modernized radio and TV broadcasting with inclusion of new multimedia services.
- Improved programme-sharing and enhanced added-value for local and regional production.
- Publication of a new wave-propagation map for Africa and contribution to the elimination of harmful interference.
- Optimized storage capabilities through the creation of digital multimedia and video libraries.
- Significant reduction in the cost of subscriptions and video-on-demand services and programmes, launch of remote shopping and teaching services, etc.

- Effective participation in the building of an all-inclusive information society.
- Smooth simultaneous operation of existing analogue services and new digital broadcasting systems.

#### 3.6 SECTION IV

# RESOLUTIONS, RECOMMENDATIONS AND DECISIONS OF WTDC-06

### RESOLUTION 1 (Doha, 2006)

# Working procedures to be applied by study groups, other groups and the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) that, pursuant to the provisions of Article 21 of the ITU Constitution, the specific functions of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) include offering advice, carrying out or sponsoring studies, as necessary, on technical, economic, financial, managerial, regulatory and policy issues, including studies of specific projects in the field of telecommunications;
- b) that ITU-D shall work, among others, through telecommunication development study groups and the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group (TDAG);
- c) that the general working arrangements of ITU-D are defined in the ITU Convention;
- d) that, in accordance with No. 207A of the Convention, the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC) is authorized to adopt the working methods and procedures for the management of the Sector's activities in accordance with No. 145A of the Constitution,

resolves

that, for ITU-D, the general provisions of the Convention referred to in *considering* c) and d) above should be supplemented by the provisions of this resolution and its annexes.

### **SECTION 1 – Study groups**

# 1 Structure of study groups

- 1.1 Study groups shall observe strictly Nos 214, 215, 215A and 215B of the Convention.
- 1.2 To facilitate their work, the study groups may set up working parties, rapporteur's groups and joint rapporteur's groups to deal with specific Questions or parts of thereof.

1.3 Where appropriate, regional groups may be set up to study Questions or problems, the specific nature of which makes it desirable that they be studied within the framework of one or more regions of the Union.

The establishment of regional groups should not give rise to duplication of work being carried out at the global level by the corresponding study group, its subordinate groups or any other groups established pursuant to No. 209A of the Convention.

1.4 Joint rapporteur's groups (JRG) may be established for the study of those Questions requiring the participation of experts from more than one study group. JRGs between study groups in ITU-D may be governed by these procedures. It is preferable to identify such procedures when creating such joint groups, with their terms of reference, with clear identification to whom they should report and where the final decisions will be taken.

#### 2 Chairmen

- **2.1** Appointment of chairmen and vice-chairmen by WTDC shall be primarily based upon proven competence both in technical content of the study group concerned and the management skills required. Candidates should represent a broad range of Member States and Sector Members.
- 2.2 The mandate of the vice-chairman shall be to assist the chairman in matters relating to the management of the study group, including substitution for the chairman at official ITU-D meetings or replacement of the chairman should he or she be unable to continue with study group duties.
- 2.3 Vice-chairmen may be selected as chairmen of working parties or as rapporteurs.

# 3 Rapporteurs

- **3.1** Rapporteurs are appointed by a study group in order to progress the study of a Question and to develop new and revised reports, opinions and Recommendations. Rapporteurs may have responsibility for only one Question or topic.
- 3.2 Because of the nature of the studies, rapporteur appointments should be based both on expertise in the subject to be studied, and the ability to coordinate the work. Elements of the expected work done by the rapporteurs are described in Annex 5 to this resolution.
- **3.3** Clear terms of reference for the work of the rapporteur should be added to the corresponding Question, by the study group, if so needed.
- 3.4 One rapporteur and one or more vice-rapporteurs are appointed as appropriate by a study group for each Question. The vice-rapporteur automatically takes over chairmanship when the rapporteur is not available. Vice-rapporteurs may be representatives from Member States, Sector Members and Associates, the latter except for liaison activities.

# 4 Powers of the study groups

**4.1** Each study group may develop draft Recommendations for approval either by WTDC or pursuant to section 5 below. Recommendations approved in accordance with either procedure shall have the same status.

- **4.2** Each study group may also adopt draft Questions for approval by WTDC or in accordance with the procedure described in § 15.2 of section 3 below.
- **4.3** In addition to the above, each study group shall be competent to adopt guidelines and reports.
- **4.4** In cases where the implementation of the results obtained is through activities of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), these activities should be reflected in the annual operational plan.

# 5 Meetings

- 5.1 The study groups and their subordinate groups shall normally meet at ITU headquarters.
- 5.2 The meetings of the study groups and their subordinate groups studying Questions should take place, to the extent possible, in the ITU-D regions, when invited by Member States or Sector Members, in order to facilitate the attendance of developing countries. Such invitations shall normally be considered only if they are submitted to WTDC, to TDAG or to an ITU-D study group meeting. They shall be finally accepted after consultation with the Director of BDT if they are compatible with the resources allocated to ITU-D by the Council.

Regional and subregional meetings offer a valuable opportunity for information exchange and for the development of management and technical experience and expertise. Every opportunity should be taken to provide additional opportunities for experts from developing countries to gain experience by participating in regional and subregional meetings which deal with study group work.

- 5.3 The invitations referred to in § 5.2 above shall be issued and accepted, and the corresponding meetings outside Geneva organized, only if the conditions laid down in Resolution 5 (Kyoto, 1994) of the Plenipotentiary Conference and ITU Council Decision 304 are met.
- 5.4 Subordinate groups may benefit from meetings held via teleconference or other alternative arrangements rather than at ITU headquarters or in a region. A request by a rapporteur for such a meeting should be submitted to and approved by the parent study group.
- 5.5 The dates, place and agenda for meetings of subordinate groups shall be agreed by the parent study group.

# 6 Participation in meetings

- 6.1 Member States, Sector Members, Associates and other entities duly authorized to participate in ITU-D activities shall be represented in the study groups and other groups in whose work they wish to take part by participants registered by name and chosen by them as representatives to make an effective contribution to the study of the Questions entrusted to those study groups. Chairmen of meetings may invite individual experts, as appropriate, to present their specific point of view, without taking part in the decision-making process.
- 6.2 The Director of BDT shall keep up to date a list of the Member States, Sector Members, Associates and other entities participating in each study group.

# 7 Frequency of meetings

- 7.1 The study groups shall in principle meet at least once a year during the interval between two WTDCs. However, additional meetings may take place with the approval of the Director of BDT, having regard to the priorities laid down by the preceding WTDC and the resources of ITU-D.
- 7.2 To ensure the best possible use of the resources of ITU-D and of those participating in its work, the Director, in collaboration with the study group chairmen, shall establish and publish a timetable of meetings well in advance. The timetable shall take account of such factors as the capacity of the ITU common services, document requirements for meetings and the need for close coordination with the activities of the other Sectors and other international or regional organizations.
- 7.3 In the establishment of the work plan, the timetable of meetings must take into account the time required for participating bodies to prepare contributions and documentation.
- **7.4** All study groups shall meet sufficiently in advance of WTDC in order to enable the final reports and draft Recommendations to be disseminated within the required deadlines.

# 8 Establishment of work plans and preparation of meetings

**8.1** After each WTDC, a work plan shall be proposed by each study group chairman, with the assistance of BDT. The work programme shall take account of the programme of activities and priorities adopted by WTDC.

The implementation of the work plan will, however, depend to a large extent on the contributions received from Member States, Sector Members and Associates, duly authorized entities or organizations, and BDT, as well as on the opinions expressed by participants in the meetings.

**8.2** An administrative circular with an agenda of the meeting, a draft work plan and a list of the Questions to be studied shall be prepared by BDT with the help of the chairman of the study group concerned.

The administrative circular must reach the bodies participating in the work of the study group concerned at least three months before the opening of the meeting.

A registration form shall be appended to the administrative circular so that the bodies concerned can announce their intention to participate in the meeting. The form must then be returned to BDT as soon as possible. It shall contain the names and addresses of intended participants, or at least the number of participants expected if their names cannot be provided. This information will facilitate the registration process and the timely preparation of registration materials.

# 9 Study group management teams

**9.1** Each ITU-D study group has a management team composed of the chairman, the vice-chairmen of the study group, the chairmen and vice-chairmen of working parties, the rapporteurs and vice-rapporteurs.

- 9.2 Study group management teams should maintain contact among themselves and with BDT by electronic means to the extent practicable. Appropriate liaison meetings should be arranged, as necessary, with study group chairmen from the other Sectors.
- **9.3** The ITU-D study group management team should meet prior to the meeting of the study group, in order to properly organize the coming meeting, including the establishment of a time-management plan.
- **9.4** A joint management team will be established, chaired by the Director of BDT, composed of the ITU-D study group management teams.
- 9.5 The role of the joint management team of the ITU-D study groups is to:
- advise BDT management on the estimation of the budget requirements of the study groups;
- coordinate issues common to study groups;
- prepare joint proposals to TDAG or other relevant bodies in ITU-D if the need arises;
- finalize the dates of the study group meetings;
- deal with any other issue that may arise.

# 10 Preparation of reports

- **10.1** Reports of the study group's work can be of four major types:
- a) Progress reports
- b) Meeting reports
- c) Output reports
- d) Study group reports to WTDC.

#### 10.2 Progress reports

The following list of items is suggested for inclusion in progress reports:

- a) brief summary of the status and expected contents of the output report;
- b) conclusions or titles of reports or Recommendations sought to be endorsed;
- c) status of work with reference to the work plan, including baseline document, if available;
- d) draft new or revised reports, guidelines or Recommendations, or reference to source documents containing the Recommendations;
- e) draft liaison statements in response to or requesting action by other study groups or organizations;
- f) reference to normal or delayed contributions considered part of assigned study and a summary of contributions considered;
- g) reference to submissions attributed to collaborators of other organizations;
- h) major issues remaining for resolution and draft agenda of future approved meetings, if any;
- i) list of attendees at meetings held since the last progress report;

j) list of normal contributions or temporary documents containing the reports of all rapporteur's group meetings since the last progress report.

The progress report may make reference to the meeting reports in order to avoid duplication of information.

Progress reports by rapporteurs shall be submitted to the study group for approval.

### **10.3** Meeting reports

Prepared by the study group chairman, the working party chairman or the rapporteur, assisted by BDT, meeting reports shall contain a synopsis of the outcome of the work and emerging trends. They must also indicate items which require further study at the next meeting. The reports should also refer to contributions and/or documents issued during a meeting, main results (including Recommendations and guidelines), directives for future work (including referral of output reports to BDT for incorporation into relevant BDT programme activities as appropriate), planned meetings of working parties, if any, rapporteur's groups and other groups, and liaison statements endorsed at the study group level. A template for liaison statements is set out in Annex 3 to this resolution.

The report of a study group's first meeting in the study period shall include a list of the chairmen and vice-chairmen of working parties, if any, and of any other groups that may have been created, and of the rapporteur and vice-rapporteurs appointed. This list shall be updated, as required, in subsequent reports.

#### 10.4 Output reports

Such reports represent the expected deliverable, i.e. the principal results of a study. The items to be covered are indicated in the expected output of the Question concerned. Such reports shall be limited to a maximum of 50 pages, with relevant electronic references as needed.

#### 10.5 Study group reports to WTDC

- **10.5.1** The final report of each study group to WTDC shall be the responsibility of the chairman of the study group concerned, and shall be limited to:
- a summary of the results achieved by the study group during the study period in question, describing the work of the study group and the outcome which resulted;
- reference to any new or revised Recommendations approved by correspondence by Member States during the study period;
- the text of Recommendations submitted to WTDC for approval;
- a list of any new or revised Questions proposed for study during the next study period;
- a list of Questions proposed for deletion.

**10.5.2** The preparation of Recommendations should follow the general practice of the Union. Examples include the recommendations and resolutions of WTDCs, and of the regional telecommunication development conferences. A Recommendation should stand alone. Information may be annexed to the Recommendations, in order to accomplish this. A model Recommendation is set out in Annex 1 to this resolution.

# SECTION 2 – Submission, processing and presentation of contributions

#### 11 Submission of contributions

- 11.1 Member States, Sector Members, Associates, duly authorized entities and organizations, and the chairmen and vice-chairmen of study groups or other groups should submit their contributions to current studies to the Director of BDT.
- 11.2 Such contributions should, *inter alia*, deal with the results of experience gained in telecommunication development, describe case studies and/or contain proposals for promoting balanced worldwide and regional telecommunication development. To the extent possible, contributions should be submitted in a convenient electronic form.
- 11.3 In order to facilitate the study of certain Questions, BDT may submit consolidated documents or the results of case studies. Such documents will be treated as contributions.
- 11.4 In principle, documents submitted to the study groups as contributions should not exceed five pages. For existing texts, cross-references should henceforth be used instead of repeating material *in extenso*. Information material can be placed in annexes or supplied on request as background documentation. A form for submission of documents is set out in Annex 2 to this resolution.
- 11.5 Contributions should, as far as possible, be submitted to BDT in electronic format and the collaboration between study group members should be, as far as possible, by electronic means. BDT should provide all study group members with appropriate access to electronic documentation for their work, and promote the provision of appropriate systems and facilities to support the conduct of study group work by electronic means in all the official and working languages of ITU.

# 12 Processing of contributions

#### a) Documents for action

**12.1** Contributions requiring action from the meeting under the terms of its agenda received at least two months before a meeting shall be published and distributed in time for the said meeting.

The Director of BDT shall assemble the documentation and, for those contributions received before the deadline, arrange any translation needed as well as disseminate this documentation to participants in the requested working languages before the date set for the meeting of a study group or other group.

When a document for action is large, and after consultation with the chairman of the study group or other group involved, it may be agreed that the Director shall send out the document without having it translated.

- 12.2 Documents originating from rapporteur meetings, excluding their output reports, which go to the study group meetings, and which are received not later than one month before the meeting, will be treated according to § 12.1 above.
- 12.3 Contributions requiring action from the meeting under the terms of its agenda received by the Director less than two months, but at least seven calendar days, before the opening of a meeting, will not be processed in accordance with the procedure outlined in § 12.1 above, and shall be published as "delayed contributions" in the original language only (and in any other working language into which they may have been translated by the originator). In addition, contributions which are not available to participants at the opening of the meeting shall not be considered.
- 12.4 Contributions requiring action from the meeting under the terms of its agenda received by the Director less than seven days before the opening of a meeting shall be considered as delayed contributions and shall not be entered on the agenda. They shall not be distributed but will be held for the next meeting. Contributions judged to be of extreme importance and urgency might be admitted by the Director in consultation with the chairman at shorter notice, provided that these contributions are available to participants at the opening of the meeting.
- **12.5** BDT shall not reissue delayed contributions as normal contributions unless the relevant group concerned decides otherwise in cases of special interest and importance. Delayed contributions shall not be incorporated in reports as annexes.

#### b) Documents for information

12.6 Documents submitted to the meeting for information only and not requiring any specific action under the agenda (e.g. descriptive documents submitted by Member States, Sector Members, Associates or duly authorized entities and organizations, general policy statements, etc.), as well as other contributions considered by the study group chairman, in consultation with the author, as being for information should be published, in the original language only, in a limited number of copies, for consultation. Delegates may ask BDT to provide them with a copy.

Information documents judged to be of extreme importance might be translated if requested by the meeting concerned.

**12.7** A list of information documents, with summaries, should be translated to the extent possible.

#### c) Background documents

**12.8** Reference documents containing only background information relating to issues addressed at the meeting (data, statistics, detailed reports of other organizations, etc.) should be available upon request in the original language only and, if available, also in electronic format.

#### d) Temporary documents

**12.9** Temporary documents are documents produced during the meeting to assist in the development of the work.

#### 13 Electronic access

BDT will electronically post all input and output documents (e.g. contributions, draft Recommendations, liaison statements and reports) as soon as electronic versions of these documents are available.

Paper versions are to be dispatched as soon as printed to countries that have requested a paper copy; and a dedicated, constantly updated webpage shall be established as far as practicable for the meeting concerned.

#### 14 Presentation of contributions

- 14.1 Contributions for action shall be relevant, clear, concise and comprehensive.
- 14.2 A cover page shall be prepared indicating the relevant Question(s), agenda item, date, source (originating country and/or organization, address, telephone number, fax number, and possible e-mail address of the author or contact person), as well as the title of the contribution. Indication should also be made as to whether the document is for action or for information and the action required, if any, and an abstract should be provided. A model of a sheet for submission of a document is set out in Annex 2 to this resolution.
- 14.3 If existing text needs to be revised, adequate indications should be given to identify the changes proposed.
- **14.4** Contributions submitted to the meeting for information only (see § 12.6 above) should include a summary prepared by the contributor.

# SECTION 3 – Proposal and adoption of new and revised Questions

#### 15 Proposal of new and revised Questions

- **15.1** Proposed new Questions for ITU-D shall be submitted at least three months prior to a WTDC by Member States and Sector Members authorized to participate in the activities of the Sector.
- 15.2 However, an ITU-D study group may also propose new or revised Questions at the initiative of a member of that study group if there is sufficient consensus on the subject. These proposals shall be submitted to TDAG for consideration.
- 15.3 Each proposed Question should state the reasons for the proposal, the precise objective of the tasks to be performed, the urgency of the study and any contacts to be established with the other two Sectors and/or other international or regional bodies. Originators of Questions should use the template/outline provided in Annex 3 to this resolution, in order to ensure that all relevant information is included.

# 16 Adoption of new and revised Questions by WTDC

- **16.1** At least two months before a WTDC, TDAG shall meet to examine proposed new Questions and, if necessary, recommend amendments to take account of BDT's general development policy objectives and associated priorities.
- 16.2 At least one month before a WTDC, the Director of BDT shall communicate to Member States and Sector Members a list of the Questions proposed, together with any changes recommended by TDAG, and make these available on the ITU website.

# 17 Adoption of proposed new and revised Questions between two WTDCs

- 17.1 Between two WTDCs, Member States, Sector Members, and duly authorized entities and organizations participating in ITU-D activities may submit proposed new and revised Questions to the study group concerned.
- 17.2 Each proposed new and revised Question should be based on the template/outline set out in § 15.3 above.
- 17.3 If the study group concerned agrees by consensus to study the proposed new and revised Question and some Member States, Sector Members or other duly authorized entities and organizations (normally at least four) have committed themselves to support the work (e.g. by contributions, provision of rapporteurs or editors and/or hosting of meetings), it shall address the draft text thereof to the Director of BDT with all the necessary information.
- 17.4 The Director, after endorsement by TDAG, shall inform Member States, Sector Members and other duly authorized entities of the new and revised Questions by circular letter.

#### **SECTION 4 – Deletion of Questions**

#### 18 Introduction

Study groups may decide to delete Questions. In each individual case, it has to decide which of the following alternative procedures is the most appropriate one.

#### **18.1** Deletion of a Question by WTDC

Upon the decision of the study group, the chairman shall include in the report to WTDC the request to delete a Question. WTDC may approve this request.

#### 18.2 Deletion of a Question between WTDCs

At a study group meeting, it may be agreed, by consensus among those present, to delete a Question, e.g. because work has been terminated or because no contributions have been received at that meeting and at the previous study group meetings. Notification of this agreement, including an explanatory summary about the reasons for the deletion, shall be provided by administrative circular. If a simple majority of the Member States has no objection to the deletion within two months, the deletion will come into force. Otherwise the issue will be referred back to the study group.

18.3 Those Member States that indicate disapproval are invited to provide their reasons and to indicate the possible changes that would facilitate further study of the Question.

**18.4** Notification of the result will be given in an administrative circular, and TDAG will be informed by a report from the Director of BDT. In addition, the Director shall publish a list of deleted Questions whenever appropriate, but at least once by the middle of a study period.

# **SECTION 5 – Approval of new or revised Recommendations**

#### 19 Introduction

After adoption at a study group meeting, Member States can approve Recommendations, either by correspondence or at a WTDC.

- 19.1 When the study of a Question has reached a mature state resulting in a draft new or revised Recommendation, the approval process to be followed is in two stages:
- adoption by the study group concerned (see § 19.3);
- approval by the Member States (see § 19.4).

This process shall also be used for the deletion of existing Recommendations.

19.2 In the interest of stability, revision of a Recommendation should not normally be considered for approval within two years, unless the proposed revision complements rather than changes the agreement reached in the previous version.

#### 19.3 Adoption of a new or revised Recommendation by a study group

- **19.3.1** A study group may consider and adopt draft new or revised Recommendations, when the draft texts have been prepared sufficiently in advance of the study group meeting so that it is anticipated that the draft texts in the working languages will have been distributed, in either paper and/or electronic form, at least four weeks prior to the start of the study group meeting.
- **19.3.2** A rapporteur's group or any other group which feels that its draft new or revised Recommendation(s) is (are) sufficiently mature, can send the text to the study group chairman to start the adoption procedure according to § 19.3.3 below.
- **19.3.3** Upon request of the study group chairman, the Director of BDT shall explicitly indicate the intention to seek approval of new or revised Recommendations under this procedure for adoption at a study group meeting when announcing the convening of the relevant study group meeting. The announcement shall include the specific intent of the proposal in summarized form. Reference shall be provided to the document where the text of the draft new or revised Recommendation may be found.

This information shall be distributed to all Member States and Sector Members and should be sent by the Director so that it shall be received, so far as practicable, at least two months before the meeting.

**19.3.4** Adoption of a draft new or revised Recommendation must be unopposed by any Member State

#### 19.4 Approval of new or revised Recommendations by Member States

**19.4.1** When a draft new or revised Recommendation has been adopted by a study group, the text shall be submitted for approval by Member States.

- **19.4.2** Approval of new or revised Recommendations may be sought:
- at a WTDC;
- by consultation of the Member States as soon as the relevant study group has adopted the text.
- **19.4.3** At the study group meeting during which a draft is adopted, the study group shall decide to submit the draft new or revised Recommendation for approval, either at the next WTDC or by consultation of the Member States.
- **19.4.4** When it is decided to submit a draft to WTDC, the study group chairman shall inform the Director and request that he take the necessary action to ensure that it is included in the agenda of the conference.
- **19.4.5** When it is decided to submit a draft for approval by consultation, the conditions and procedures hereafter will apply.
- **19.4.6** At the study group meeting the decision of the delegations to apply this approval procedure must also be unopposed. A delegation may advise at the study group meeting that it is abstaining from the decision to apply the procedure. This delegation's presence shall then be ignored for the purposes of this decision. Such an abstention may subsequently be revoked, but only during the course of the study group meeting.

Exceptionally, but only during the study group meeting, delegations may request more time to consider their positions. Unless advised of formal opposition from any of these delegations within a period of one month after the last day of the meeting, the approval process by consultation shall continue. If formal objection is received, the draft shall be submitted to the next WTDC for consideration.

- **19.4.7** For the application of the approval procedure by consultation, within one month of the adoption of a draft new or revised Recommendation by a study group, the Director shall request Member States to indicate within three months whether they approve or do not approve the proposal. This request shall be accompanied by the complete final text, in the working languages, of the proposed new or revised Recommendation.
- **19.4.8** The Director shall also advise Sector Members participating in the work of the relevant study group under the provisions of Article 19 of the Convention that Member States are being asked to respond to a consultation on a proposed new or revised Recommendation, but only Member States are entitled to respond. This advice should be accompanied by the complete final texts, for information only.
- **19.4.9** If 70 per cent or more of the replies from Member States indicate approval, the proposal shall be accepted. If the proposal is not accepted, it shall be referred back to the study group.

Any comments received along with responses to the consultation shall be collected by the Director and submitted to the study group for consideration.

- **19.4.10** Those Member States which indicate that they do not approve are encouraged to state their reasons and to participate in the future consideration by the study group and its subordinate groups.
- **19.4.11** The Director shall promptly notify, by circular letter, the results of the above consultation approval procedure. The Director shall arrange that this information also be included in the next possible ITU Notification.

- **19.4.12** Should minor, purely editorial amendments or correction of evident oversights or inconsistencies in the text as presented for approval be necessary, the Director may correct these with the approval of the chairman of the relevant study group.
- **19.4.13** ITU shall publish the approved new or revised Recommendations in the official and working languages as soon as practicable.

#### 20 Reservations

If a delegation elects not to oppose the approval of a Recommendation but wishes to enter reservations on one or more aspects, such reservations shall be mentioned in a concise note appended to the text of the Recommendation concerned.

# SECTION 6 – Support to the study groups and their subordinate groups

- The Director of BDT should ensure that, within the limits of existing budgetary resources, the study groups and their subordinate groups have appropriate support to conduct their work programmes as outlined in the terms of reference and as envisioned by the WTDC's work plan for the Sector. In particular, support may be provided in the following forms:
- a) appropriate administrative and professional staff support;
- b) contracting of outside expertise, as necessary;
- c) coordination with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations.

### **SECTION 7 – Other groups**

As far as applicable, the same rules of procedure for study groups in this resolution should also apply to other groups referred to in No. 209A of the Convention and their meetings, for example in respect of the for submission of contributions. However, these groups shall not adopt Questions nor deal with Recommendations.

### **SECTION 8 – Telecommunication Development Advisory Group**

In accordance with No. 215C of the Convention, TDAG shall be open to representatives of administrations of Member States and representatives of Sector Members and to chairmen and vice-chairmen of the study groups and other groups. Its principal duties are to review priorities, programmes, operations, financial matters and strategies in ITU-D; to review the implementation of the operational plan of the preceding period in order to identify areas in which BDT has not achieved or was not able to achieve the objectives laid down in that plan, and advise the Director of BDT on the necessary corrective measures; to review progress in the implementation of its work programme; to provide guidelines for the work of the study groups; and to recommend measures, *inter alia*, to foster cooperation and coordination with the Radiocommunication Sector, the Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the General Secretariat, as well as with other relevant development and financial institutions.

A world telecommunication development conference shall appoint the TDAG bureau, comprising the chairman and the vice-chairmen of TDAG. The chairmen of ITU-D study groups are members of the TDAG bureau.

In appointing the chairman and the vice-chairmen, particular consideration shall be given to the requirements of competence and equitable geographical distribution, and to the need to promote more efficient participation by developing countries.

- WTDC may assign temporary authority to TDAG to consider and act on matters specified by WTDC. TDAG may consult with the Director on these matters, if necessary. WTDC should assure itself that the special functions entrusted to TDAG do not require financial expenses exceeding the ITU-D budget. The report on TDAG activity on the fulfilment of specific functions shall be submitted to the next WTDC. Such authority shall terminate when the following WTDC meets, although WTDC may decide to extend it for a designated period.
- TDAG holds regular scheduled meetings, included in the ITU-D timetable of meetings. The meetings should take place as necessary, but at least once a year. The timing of meetings should be such as to allow TDAG to effectively review the draft operational plan before its adoption and implementation. TDAG meetings should not take place in conjunction with the study group meetings.
- In the interest of minimizing the length and costs of the meetings, the chairman of TDAG should collaborate with the Director in making appropriate advance preparation, for example by identifying the major issues for discussion.
- In general, the same rules of procedure as for study groups in this resolution should also apply to TDAG and its meetings, for example in respect of the submission of contributions. However, at the discretion of the chairman, written proposals may be submitted during the TDAG meeting, provided they are based on ongoing discussions taking place during the meeting and are intended to assist in resolving conflicting views which exist during the meeting.
- 29 In order to facilitate its task, TDAG may complement these working procedures with additional procedures.
- After each meeting, a concise summary of conclusions shall be drawn up by the secretariat to be distributed in accordance with normal ITU-D procedures. It should contain only TDAG proposals, recommendations and conclusions in respect to the above items.

In accordance with No. 215JA of the Convention, at its last meeting prior to WTDC, TDAG shall prepare a report for WTDC. This report should summarize TDAG's activities on the matters assigned to it by WTDC and offer advice on allocation of work, proposals on ITU-D working methods, strategies and relations with other relevant bodies inside and outside ITU, as appropriate. This report shall be transmitted to the Director for submission to the conference.

# ANNEX 1 TO RESOLUTION 1 (Doha, 2006)

# Model for drafting Recommendations

ITU-D (general terminology applicable to all Recommendations),

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (terminology only applicable to Recommendations approved at a WTDC),

considering

This section should contain various general background references giving the reasons for the study. The references should normally refer to ITU documents and/or resolutions.

recognizing

This section should contain specific factual background statements such as "the sovereign right of each Member State" or studies which have formed a basis for the work.

taking into account

This section should detail other factors that have to be considered, such as national laws and regulations, regional policy decisions and other applicable global issues.

noting

This section should indicate generally accepted items or information that support the recommendation.

convinced

This section should contain details of factors that form the basis of the Recommendation. These could include objectives of government regulatory policy, choice of financing sources, ensuring fair competition, etc.

recommends

This section should contain a general sentence, leading into detailed action points:

specific action point

specific action point

specific action point

etc.

Note that the above list of *action verbs* is not exhaustive. Other *action verbs* may be used when appropriate. Existing Recommendations provide examples.

# ANNEX 2 TO RESOLUTION 1 (Doha, 2006)

# Document for submission of contributions for action/for information

# CONTRIBUTION

Electronic version (Winworto:	ed or RTF only) to be s		devsg1@itu.int for SG 1 Questions devsg2@itu.int for SG 2 Questions		
Paper version to be sent to:	_	ITU/BDT,	STG Secretariat, Fax +41 22 73054	184	
Date:		action information	[Please indicate which is appropriate]		
ITU-D Study Group: Title of contribution:		Question:			
<b>Revision to previous</b> If yes, please indicate documents		No) [Any char by revision	nges in a previous text should be in marks]	ıdicated	
Name of contact point:					
Administration/organizat	ion/company:				
Tel.:	Fax:		E-mail:		
Action required [Please indicate what is exp	ected from the meeting	g (contributions	for action only)]		
Abstract [Please provide a resumé of	a few lines]				
[Insert text of contribution ]	nere or attach filel				

# ANNEX 3 TO RESOLUTION 1 (Doha, 2006)

# Template/outline for proposed Questions and issues for study and consideration by ITU-D

\* Information in italics describes the information which should be provided by the originator under each heading.

**Title of Question or issue** (the title replaces this heading)

# 1 Statement of the situation or problem (the notes follow these headings)

- \* Provide an overall general description of the situation or problem which is proposed for study, with specific focus on:
- the implications for developing countries and LDCs;
- gender perspective; and
- how a solution will benefit these countries. Indicate why the problem or situation warrants study at this time.

# 2 Question or issue for study

\* State the Question or issue that is proposed for study, expressed as clearly as possible. The tasks should be tightly focused.

# 3 Expected output

\* Provide a detailed description of the expected output of the study. This should include a general indication of the organizational level or status of those who are expected to use and to benefit from the output.

# 4 Timing

\* Indicate the required timing, noting that the urgency of the output will influence both the method used to carry out the study, and the depth and breadth of the study.

# 5 Proposers/sponsors

\* Identify by organization and contact point those proposing and supporting the study.

# 6 Sources of input

- \* Indicate what types of organizations are expected to provide contributions to further the work, e.g. Member States, Sector Members, Associates, other UN agencies, regional groups, BDT focal points as appropriate, etc.
- \* Also include any other information, including potentially useful resources, that will be helpful to those responsible for carrying out the study.

#### 7 Target audience

Indicate expected types of target audience, by noting all relevant points on the matrix which follows:

	Developed countries	Developing countries	LDCs
Telecom policy-makers	*	*	*
Telecom regulators	*	*	*
Service providers/operators	*	*	*
Manufacturers	*	*	*

Where appropriate, please provide explanatory notes as to why certain matrix points were included or excluded.

#### Target audience - Who specifically will use the output a)

Indicate as precisely as possible which individuals/groups/regions within the target organizations will use the output.

#### b) Proposed methods for the implementation of the results

In the originator's opinion, how should the results of this work best be distributed to and used by the target audience.

#### 8 Proposed methods of handling the Question or issue

a)	How?				
*	Indicate the suggested handling of the proposed Question or issue				
	1) Within a study group:				
	<ul> <li>Question (over a multi-year study period)</li> </ul>				
	2) Within regular BDT activity:				
	- Programmes				
	- Projects				
	<ul> <li>Expert consultants</li> </ul>				
	3) In other ways – describe (e.g. regional, within other organizations, jointly with other organizations, etc.)				
b)	Why?				

#### b

\* Explain why you selected the alternative under a) above

#### 9 Coordination

- \* *Include, inter alia, the requirements for coordination of the study with all of:*
- regular ITU-D activities;
- other study group Questions or issues;
- regional organizations, as appropriate;
- work in progress in the other ITU Sectors.

# 10 BDT programme link

\* Note the BDT programme that would best contribute to, help facilitate, and make use of the outputs and results of this Question.

# 11 Other relevant information

\* Include any other information that will be helpful in establishing how this Question or issue should best be studied, and on what schedule.

# ANNEX 4 TO RESOLUTION 1 (Doha, 2006)

# **Template for liaison statements**

Information to be included in the liaison statement:

- 1) List the appropriate Question numbers of the originating and destination study groups.
- 2) Identify the study group or rapporteur's group meeting at which the liaison was prepared.
- 3) Include a concise and clear subject. If this is in reply to a liaison statement, make this clear, e.g. "Reply to the liaison statement from (*source and date*) concerning ...".
- 4) Identify the study group(s), if known, or other organizations to which sent.

NOTE – Can be sent to more than one organization.

- 5) Indicate the level of approval of such liaison statement, e.g. study group, or state that the liaison statement has been agreed at a rapporteur's group meeting.
- 6) Indicate if the liaison statement is sent for action or comments, or for information only.

NOTE – If sent to more than one organization, indicate this for each one.

- 7) If action is requested, indicate the date by which a reply is required.
- 8) Include the name and address of the contact person.

NOTE – The text of the liaison statement should be concise and clear using a minimum of jargon.

NOTE – Among ITU-D groups liaison statements should be discouraged, and problems solved through informal contacts.

#### Example of a liaison statement:

QUESTIONS : 11/1 of ITU-D Study Group 1 and 11/2 of ITU-D Study Group 2

SOURCE: ITU-D, Rapporteur's Group for Question 11/2

MEETING : Geneva, September 2006

SUBJECT: Request for information/comments - Reply to liaison statement from

ITU-R/ITU-T WP 1/4

# LIAISON STATEMENT

TO : ITU-T, ITU-R, WP 1/4, etc.

APPROVAL : Agreed to at the rapporteur's group meeting ...

FOR : ITU-R WP 1/4 for action; others for information

DEADLINE : Reply by mid-May 2007

CONTACT : [Name], rapporteur for Question [number]

[Administration/organization/company]

[Full address]

[Tel./Fax/e-mail]

# ANNEX 5 TO RESOLUTION 1 (Doha, 2006)

# Rapporteur's checklist

- 1 Establish a group of collaborators, often referred to as a *rapporteur's group*, to participate in the progress of the study. An updated list of collaborators should be kept by BDT.
- 2 Establish a work plan in consultation with the group of collaborators. The work plan should be reviewed periodically by the study group and contain the following:
- list of tasks to be completed;
- target dates for milestones;
- results anticipated, including titles of output documents;
- liaison required with other groups, and schedules for liaisons, if known;
- proposed meeting(s) of rapporteur's group and estimated dates, with request for interpretation, if any.
- Adopt work methods appropriate to the group. Use of electronic document handling (EDH), electronic and facsimile mail to exchange views is strongly encouraged.
- Act as chairman at all meetings of the group of collaborators. If special meetings of the group of collaborators are necessary, give appropriate advance notice.
- 5 Delegate portions of the work to vice-rapporteurs or other collaborators, depending on the workload.
- Keep the study group management team regularly informed of the work progress. In case no progress can be reported on a given Question between two study group meetings, the rapporteur should nevertheless submit a report indicating the possible reasons for the lack of progress. To allow the chairman and BDT to take the necessary steps for the work to be done on the Question, reports should be submitted at least two months before the study group meeting.
- 7 Keep the study group informed of the progress of work through reports to study group meetings. The reports should be in the form of white contributions (when substantial progress has been made such as completion of draft recommendations or a report) or temporary documents.
- 8 The progress report mentioned in §§ 6 and 7 above should, as far as applicable, comply with the format given in § 10.2 of section 1 of this resolution.
- 9 Ensure that liaison statements are submitted as soon as possible after all meetings, with copies to the study group chairmen and BDT. Liaison statements must contain the information described on the *Template for liaison statements* described in Annex 4 to this resolution. BDT may provide assistance in distributing the liaison statements.
- Oversee the quality of texts up to and including the final text submitted for approval.

# RESOLUTION 2 (Doha, 2006)

# **Establishment of study groups**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

#### considering

- a) that, for carrying out the studies entrusted to the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D), it is appropriate to set up study groups, as provided for in Article 17 of the ITU Convention, to deal with specific telecommunication questions of general interest to developing countries, taking into consideration the ITU strategic plan and goals for 2008-2011, and prepare relevant outputs in the form of reports, guidelines and/or Recommendations for the development of telecommunications;
- b) that the mandate for each study group needs to be clearly defined, in order to avoid duplication of effort between study groups and other groups (established pursuant to No. 209A of the Convention) and to ensure the coherence of the overall work programme of ITU-D;
- c) the need to avoid duplication between studies undertaken by ITU-D and those carried out by other Sectors of the Union;
- d) the successful results of the studies, under the Questions adopted by the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Istanbul, 2002) and assigned to the two study groups,

#### resolves

- 1 to create within the Sector two study groups, with a clear responsibility and mandates as set out in Annex 1 to this resolution;
- that each study group will study the Questions adopted by this conference and assigned to it as shown in Annex 2 to this resolution, and those adopted between two world telecommunication development conferences in accordance with the provisions of Resolution 1 (Doha, 2006) of this conference;
- that the study group Questions and BDT programmes should be directly linked in order to enhance awareness and use of the BDT programmes and the study group output documents, so that the study groups and the BDT programmes benefit from each other's activities, resources and expertise;
- 4 that the study groups should make use of the relevant outputs of the other two Sectors;
- 5 that the study groups may also consider materials available from other ITU sources relevant to their mandates, as appropriate;
- 6 that the study groups will be managed by the chairmen and vice-chairmen as shown in Annex 3 to this resolution.

# ANNEX 1 TO RESOLUTION 2 (Doha, 2006)

# Mandate of ITU-D study groups

# 1 Study Group 1

#### Telecommunication development strategies and policies

- National telecommunication policies and regulatory strategies which best enable countries to benefit from the impetus of telecommunications as an engine of economic, social and cultural development.
- Finance and economics, including World Trade Organization (WTO) issues, tariff policies, case studies, application of accounting principles as developed by ITU-T Study Group 3, private-sector development and partnership.

# 2 Study Group 2

# Development and management of telecommunication services and networks and ICT applications

- Methods, techniques and approaches that are the most suitable and successful for service provision in planning, developing, implementing, operating, maintaining and sustaining telecommunication services which optimize their value to users. This work will include specific emphasis on telecommunication network security, mobile communication and communications for rural and remote areas, with particular focus and emphasis on applications supported by telecommunications.
- The implementation and technical application of information and communication technology, using studies by the others Sectors, taking into account the special requirements of the developing countries.

# ANNEX 2 TO RESOLUTION 2 (Doha, 2006)

# Questions assigned by the World Telecommunication Development Conference to ITU-D study groups

# **Study Group 1**

- Question 6-2/1: Regulatory impact of next-generation networks on interconnection
- Question 7-2/1: Regulatory policies on universal access to broadband services
- Question 10-2/1: Regulation for licensing and authorization of converging services
- Question 12-2/1: Tariff policies, tariff models and methods of determining the costs of services on national telecommunication networks, including next-generation networks
- Question 18-1/1: Domestic enforcement of telecommunication laws, rules, and regulations by national telecommunication regulatory authorities
- Question 19-1/1: Implementation of IP telephony in developing countries
- Question 20/1: Access to telecommunication services for people with disabilities
- Question 21/1: Impact of telecommunication development on the creation of employment
- Question 22/1: Securing information and communication networks: Best practices for developing a culture of cybersecurity

# **Study Group 2**

- Question: 9-2/2: Identification of study topics in the ITU-T and ITU-R study groups which are of particular interest to developing countries
- Question 10-2/2: Telecommunications for rural and remote areas
- Question 11-2/2: Examination of terrestrial digital sound and television broadcasting technologies and systems, including cost/benefit analyses, interoperability of digital terrestrial systems with existing analogue networks, and methods of migration from analogue terrestrial techniques to digital techniques
- **Question 14-2/2**: Telecommunications for e-health
- **Question 17-2/2**: Progress on activities for e-services/applications in the world

- Question 18-1/2: Implementation aspects of IMT-2000 and information-sharing on systems beyond IMT-2000 for developing countries
- Question 19-1/2: Strategy for migration from existing networks to next-generation networks for developing countries
- **Question 20-2/2**: Examination of access technologies for broadband telecommunications
- Question 22/2: Utilization of ICT for disaster management, resources, and active and passive space-based sensing systems as they apply to disaster and emergency relief situations

# ANNEX 3 TO RESOLUTION 2 (Doha, 2006)

#### List of chairmen and vice-chairmen

# **Study Group 1**

**Chairman: Ms Audrey Baudrier (France)** 

#### Vice-Chairmen

Mr Aboubakar Haman (Cameroon)

Ms Naashiah Al-Kharusi (Oman)

Mr Atieno Ochola (Kenya)

Ms Layla Macc Adan (Venezuela)

Mr Maurice Ghazal (Lebanon)

# **Study Group 2**

Chairman: Mr Nabil Kisrawi (Syrian Arab Republic)

#### Vice-Chairmen

Mr Taufik Hasan (Indonesia)

Mr Dinh Van Zung (Viet Nam)

Mr Ali Merouane (Algeria)

Mr Charles Banga (Central African Republic)

Mr Abdoulaye Kébé (Guinea)

Mr Semen Lopato (Russian Federation)

Mr Julian Sanz Cabrera (Cuba)

Mr Jean Pierre Huynh (France)

# RESOLUTION 5 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Enhanced participation by developing countries in the activities of the Union<sup>26</sup>

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 5 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

considering

- a) Articles 11 and 14 of the ITU Convention concerning study groups, and in particular Nos 159 and 196:
- b) the desirability of broad-based participation and attendance of administrations, duly authorized entities and organizations in the activities and the work of ITU;
- c) the need to improve participation of developing countries in the work of ITU as expressed in Resolution ITU-R 7 of the Radiocommunication Assembly (Geneva, 2003) and Resolutions 17, 44 and 54 of the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly (Florianópolis, 2004);
- d) Resolution 25 (Rev.Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference on strengthening the regional presence,

recognizing

- a) the multifarious difficulties encountered by the developing countries, in particular least developed countries (LDC), in ensuring their effective and efficient participation in the work of the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) and the study groups;
- b) that the harmonious and balanced development of the worldwide telecommunication network is of mutual advantage to the developed and the developing countries;
- c) the need to identify a mechanism for developing countries to participate in and contribute to the work of the ITU-D study groups,

convinced

of the need to enhance the participation and attendance of developing countries in the work of ITU,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to ensure that ITU-D study group meetings and forums/seminars/workshops be held, to the extent practicable, and within the financial limits established by the Plenipotentiary Conference, outside Geneva, limiting their deliberations to subjects stipulated in their agendas and reflecting the actual needs and priorities of the developing countries;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>26</sup> The term "developing countries" includes also least developed countries, small island developing states and countries with economies in transition.

to ensure that ITU-D, including the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group (TDAG), at both the headquarters and regional level, participates in the preparation and implementation of world telecommunication policy forums, and invites the study groups to participate therein,

further instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- 1 in close collaboration with the Directors of the Radiocommunication and Telecommunication Standardization Bureaux, to consider and implement the best ways and means to assist developing countries, and in particular least developed countries, in preparing for and participating actively in the work of the three Sectors, and notably in the Sector advisory groups, assemblies, conferences and in the study groups of relevance to developing countries, particularly in relation to the work of the ITU-T study groups in putting the aforementioned Resolutions 44 and 54 into effect:
- to extend, within the financial limitations and taking into account other possible sources of financing, the granting of fellowships to participants from developing countries attending study group meetings, the advisory groups of all three Sectors and other important meetings, including conference preparatory meetings, combining, wherever applicable, attendance to more than one successive event,

invites the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau and the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau

to encourage meetings to be held outside Geneva where it will facilitate greater participation of local experts from countries and regions distant from Geneva,

invites the Member States

to strengthen their cooperation with the ITU regional offices in relation to implementation of this resolution,

requests the Secretary-General

to report to the Plenipotentiary Conference on the expected financial implications of the implementation of this resolution, proposing also other possible sources of financing,

invites the Plenipotentiary Conference

- to give the necessary attention to implementation of this resolution when establishing the basis for the budget and related financial limits;
- when adopting the financial plan of the Union, to provide the necessary funds to BDT in order to facilitate the wider participation and attendance of developing countries in the activities of TDAG.

# RESOLUTION 6 (Doha, 2006)

# Telecommunication Development Advisory Group working group on private-sector issues

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) No. 126 of the ITU Constitution, which encourages participation by industry in telecommunication development in developing countries;
- b) the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) provisions of the strategic plan for the Union relating to the promotion of partnership arrangements between the public and private-sectors in developed countries, countries with economies in transition, developing countries and least developed countries (LDCs) and collaboration with the private sector;
- c) the report of the working group of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group (TDAG) dealing with private-sector issues, noting its work and achievements over the past four years, including the achievements of its regional groups, transmitted to this conference;
- d) the importance placed, in the final documents of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), including the Geneva Plan of Action and the Tunis Agenda, on private-sector participation in meeting the objectives of WSIS, including public-private partnerships, involvement in the policy development process, creation of an enabling environment, and capacity building, including for small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs);
- e) that it is in the interest of ITU to promote the participation of Sector Members in its activities;
- f) that Sector Members, in addition to their financial contributions to the three Sectors of ITU, also provide professional expertise and support to the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) and, conversely, can benefit from participation in ITU-D activities,

recognizing

- a) the rapidly changing telecommunication environment;
- b) the important contribution that Sector Members make toward the increased provision of telecommunications/ICT in developed countries, countries with economies in transition, and developing countries, including LDCs;
- c) the progress achieved through BDT special initiatives such as partnership meetings and colloquiums in strengthening cooperation with the private sector and increased support at the regional level;
- d) that the working group of TDAG dealing with private-sector issues has facilitated public-private partnerships, the incorporation of private-sector considerations into the programmes and activities of ITU-D, and a strengthening relationship between the private sector and governments;
- e) the need to ensure increased senior-level participation of Sector Members,

noting

- a) that the role of the private sector in a very competitive environment is increasing in developed countries, countries with economies in transition, and developing countries;
- b) that ITU-D Sector Members from the private sector are engaged in the work accomplished within ITU-D and can provide ongoing support and expertise to facilitate the work of BDT and the ITU regional offices,

resolves

- that this working group shall work, consistent with its terms of reference as defined in Annex 1 to this resolution, to ensure that private-sector issues in telecommunication development of interest to Member States and Sector Members are addressed;
- that ITU-D, and the ITU regional offices in particular, should employ the necessary means to encourage the private sector to become Sector Members and to take a more active part through partnerships with telecommunication entities in developing countries, and especially with those in the least developed countries, in order to help close the gap in universal and information access;
- that ITU-D should take the interests and requirements of Sector Members into account in its programmes to enable Sector Members to participate effectively in achieving the objectives of the Doha Action Plan and the objectives set forth in the Geneva Plan of Action and the Tunis Agenda,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to continue working closely with Sector Members to participate in the successful implementation of the Doha Action Plan,

urges Member States and Telecommunication Development Sector Members

to participate together more actively in the work of the TDAG working group on private-sector issues.

# ANNEX 1 TO RESOLUTION 6 (Doha, 2006)

# Terms of reference of the TDAG working group on private-sector issues

To enhance the ability of the private sector to assist ITU-D and to contribute to the successful implementation of the Doha Action Plan, the terms of reference of the TDAG working group on private-sector issues are as follows:

- 1) To recommend ways by which private-sector issues relevant to Sector Members can be incorporated into ITU-D strategy development, programme design and project delivery, with the overall goal of increasing mutual responsiveness to the requirements of telecommunication/ICT development.
- 2) To identify means to enhance cooperation and arrangements between the private and public sectors, as well as between private-sector entities in developed countries, countries with economies in transition, developing countries, including least developed countries (LDCs), and countries in special need, working closely with BDT.
- 3) To advise on the means by which partnerships with the private sector can be enhanced; to seek means to reach out to the private sector of developing countries and the many companies that are not knowledgeable of ITU-D activities.
- 4) To propose approaches and modifications to ITU-D processes, practices and projects that would facilitate and encourage private-sector support, cooperation and participation.
- 5) To discuss means to ensure that increased private-sector participation is built into the ITU-D operational plan and the next study group cycle.
- 6) To ensure the efficient participation of the private sector in the work of ITU-D Study Groups 1 and 2.
- 7) To assist TDAG in reviewing how to encourage proactive Sector Member participation in ITU-D, as well as, *inter alia*, to propose to TDAG observers representing Sector Members on the ITU Council.
- 8) To report directly to TDAG and to keep it fully informed of all its activities.
- 9) To make information available to TDAG to advise the Director of BDT on how to enhance effectively private-sector consideration in the implementation of the Doha Action Plan.

\_\_\_\_\_

### RESOLUTION 8 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

#### Collection and dissemination of information and statistics

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 8 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

considering

- a) that the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) performs a key role in the exchange and dissemination of information and statistics;
- b) the importance of the existing Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) databases, in particular the indicators database and the regulatory database;
- c) the usefulness of reports published by ITU-D, such as the World Telecommunication Development Report and the reports on Trends in Telecommunication Reform;
- d) the dissemination of the Blue Book for the Americas, the African Green Paper and the Arab White Book concerning the development of telecommunications in these regions,

considering further

- a) that the telecommunication sector at the national level is reforming at an incredible pace;
- b) that policy approaches vary and countries can benefit from the experiences of others,

recognizing

- a) that, by acting as a clearing house for the exchange of information and statistics, BDT will be able to assist Member States in making informed national policy choices;
- b) that the countries must participate actively in this endeavour in order to make it successful, recognizing further
- a) that this kind of information and these statistics are extremely useful for the work of the study groups and in assisting ITU to assess the information and communication technology (ICT) landscape, including telecommunications;
- b) the new responsibilities to be held by ITU-D in relation to this subject, pursuant to the Tunis Agenda, in particular § 115 thereof,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

1 to support this activity by providing adequate resources and according it the necessary priority;

- to continue to survey countries and produce world and regional reports which highlight country lessons and experiences, in particular on:
- trends in telecommunication sector reform;
- world telecommunication developments;
- trends on tariff policies, in collaboration with the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T);
- implementation of the General Agreement on Trade in Services;
- 3 to establish and collect community connectivity indicators and to participate in the establishment of core indicators to measure efforts to build the information society and, by doing so, to illustrate the scale of the digital divide;
- 4 to encourage countries to collect information illustrating national digital divides;
- 5 to further develop and improve benchmarking efforts, including the ICT Opportunity Index;
- to strengthen ITU-D's role in the *Partnership on Measuring ICT for Development* by acting as a member of the steering committee and through active participation in discussions and activities geared toward achieving its main objectives;
- 7 to provide indicator and regulatory information on the ITU-D website and to establish appropriate mechanisms and modalities for countries which do not have electronic access to obtain this information;
- 8 to provide technical assistance to regulatory authorities for the development of national telecommunication databases containing statistical and policy and regulatory information, including support for making information available electronically and training of personnel in skills related to the process;
- 9 to provide information on specialized expertise of ITU-D Sector Members in different fields of telecommunication/ICT with the purpose of assisting those who might wish to request their services and to develop training material and conduct specialized training courses on information society statistics for developing countries;
- to unify all BDT information and statistical databases on the BDT website so as to respond to the objectives as stated in §§ 113, 114, 115, 116, 117 and 118 of the Tunis Agenda, and to play a primary role in relation to §§ 119 and 120;
- to assist countries with indigenous populations in developing indicators to evaluate the impact of ICTs on indigenous peoples that enable the achievement of the objectives set forth in C8 of the Geneva Plan of Action;
- to continue to cooperate with the relevant international bodies, in particular the United Nations Statistics Division, and other international and regional organizations, such as the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), involved in the collection and dissemination of ICT-related information and statistics,

invites Member States and Sector Members

to participate actively in this endeavour by providing the information solicited,

encourages

donor agencies and relevant United Nations agencies, as well as ITU non-members, to cooperate in providing relevant information on their activities.

\_\_\_\_

# RESOLUTION 9 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Participation of countries, particularly developing countries, in spectrum management

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) that the continuing growth in demand for spectrum, from both existing and new radiocommunication applications, places ever greater requirements on a scarce resource;
- b) that, because of the investment in equipment and infrastructures, major changes in the existing use of the spectrum are often difficult to achieve, except in the long term;
- c) that the marketplace drives the development of new technologies to find new solutions to address development problems;
- d) that national strategies should take into account international commitments;
- e) that it is recommended that national strategies should also take into account global changes in telecommunications and developments in technology;
- f) that increased spectrum access may be facilitated through technical innovation and greater sharing capabilities;
- g) that, based on its ongoing work, the ITU Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R) is well placed to provide worldwide information on radiocommunication technology and spectrum utilization trends;
- h) that the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) is well placed to facilitate the participation of developing countries in ITU-R activities, and, for those developing countries that so request, to distribute to them the results of particular ITU-R activities;
- i) that such information would assist spectrum managers in developing countries to develop their own national long-term strategies;
- j) that such information would enable developing countries to benefit from sharing studies and other technical studies in ITU-R;
- k) that, within spectrum management, one of the most pressing concerns of many developing countries, particularly least developed countries (LDCs), is the difficulty of elaborating methods for the calculation of fees for use of the radio-frequency spectrum;
- l) that the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Istanbul, 2002) adopted Question 21/2 "Calculation of frequency fees" with the objective of developing a database of models for calculating such fees,

recognizing

- a) that it is the sovereign right of every State to manage spectrum use within its territories;
- b) that there is a strong need for the active participation of developing countries in ITU activities, as expressed in Resolution 5 (Rev.Doha, 2006) of this conference, Resolution ITU-R 7 of the Radiocommunication Assembly (Geneva, 2003) and Resolution 17 (Florianópolis, 2004) of the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly, which may be individually and through regional groups;
- c) that it is important to take into consideration the ongoing work in ITU-R and ITU-D, and the need to avoid duplication of effort;
- d) the successful cooperation between ITU-R and ITU-D to produce the reports entitled "WTDC-98 Resolution 9: Review of national spectrum management and use of the spectrum. Stage 1: 29.7-960 MHz" and "WTDC Resolution 9 (Rev.Istanbul 2002): Review of national spectrum management and use of the spectrum. Stage 2: 960-3 000 MHz";
- e) the considerable support given by the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) in the production of these reports, especially by encouraging and facilitating the active participation of developing countries, in particular LDCs;
- f) the successful development of the "Spectrum Fees Database" (SF Database) in response to Question 21/2 and the availability of guidelines and case studies to assist administrations in extracting information from the SF Database for use in the preparation of fee-calculation models that suit their national requirements,

resolves

- 1 to prepare the next in the series of the reports described in *recognizing* d) above within the next study period, for the frequency band 3-30 GHz;
- 2 to continue the development of the SF Database and provide additional guidelines and case studies, based on practical experiences of administrations,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to continue to provide the support described in *recognizing* e) above;
- to encourage Member States from developing countries to provide ITU-R and ITU-D with a list of their needs with respect to national spectrum management, to which the Director should endeavour to respond, and an example of which is given in Annex 1 to this resolution;
- 3 to encourage Member States to continue to provide ITU-R and ITU-D with practical examples of their experiences of using the SF Database;
- 4 to take appropriate measures so that work in accordance with this resolution is carried out in the six official and working languages of the Union,

invites the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

to ensure that ITU-R continues the collaboration with ITU-D in the implementation of this resolution.

### ANNEX 1 TO RESOLUTION 9 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Specific needs in spectrum management

The main types of technical assistance which developing countries expect from ITU are as follows:

# Assistance in raising the awareness of national policy-makers as to the importance of effective spectrum management for a country's economic and social development

With the restructuring of the telecommunication sector, the emergence of competition and the high demand for frequencies from operators, effective spectrum management has become indispensable for States. ITU should play a key role in raising the awareness of policy-makers by organizing special seminars designed specifically for them. To this end:

- in view of how important the regulators have become, ITU might include them in its regular distribution list for circulars providing information about the different education programmes and modules organized by the Union;
- ITU should include dedicated spectrum-management modules in the programmes of meetings (colloquiums, seminars) bringing together regulators and ministries responsible for spectrum management, with private-sector involvement;
- within the limits of available resources, ITU should make fellowships available for LDC participation at those meetings.

# 2 Training and dissemination of available ITU documentation

Spectrum management must be in accordance with the provisions of the Radio Regulations, of regional agreements to which administrations are parties, and of national regulations. Spectrum managers must be able to provide frequency users with relevant information.

Developing countries would like to have access to ITU documentation, which must be translated into the six official and working languages of the Union.

Developing countries would also like to see suitable training provided in the form of specialized ITU seminars, in order to help frequency managers gain a thorough knowledge of ITU-R Recommendations, which are constantly changing.

Through its regional offices, ITU could set up an effective system to provide frequency managers with real-time information on existing and future publications.

# 3 Assistance in developing methodologies for establishing national tables of frequency allocations

These tables form the mainstay of spectrum management; they identify the services provided and their category of use. ITU could facilitate administrations' access to information available in other countries, in particular by developing links between its website and the websites of administrations

which have produced national tables of frequency allocations, allowing developing countries to obtain information on national allocations in a rapid and timely fashion.

In certain circumstances, ITU could make available the assistance of its experts for the development of national tables of frequency allocations, at the request of the countries concerned.

# 4 Assistance in setting up computerized frequency management and monitoring systems

These systems facilitate routine spectrum-management tasks. They must be capable of taking local features into account. The establishment of operational structures also enables the smooth execution of administrative tasks, frequency allocation, spectrum analysis and monitoring. According to the specific features of individual countries, ITU can provide expert help in identifying the technical means, operational procedures and human resources needed for effective spectrum management.

ITU should also provide encouragement and assistance to administrations in setting up regional spectrum monitoring systems, particularly in the HF band.

# 5 Economic and financial aspects of spectrum management

ITU could further develop the mechanism set up under *resolves* 2 of this resolution in order to enable developing countries to:

- learn more about practices in other administrations, which could be useful for defining spectrum fee policies tailored to each country's specific situation;
- identify financial resources to be allocated to the operational and investment budgets for spectrum management.

# 6 Assistance with preparations for world radiocommunication conferences (WRC) and with follow-up on WRC decisions

The submission of joint proposals is a way of guaranteeing that regional characteristics are taken into account. Alongside regional organizations, ITU could give impetus to the establishment and running of regional and subregional preparatory structures for WRCs. Considerable resources are needed for the implementation of decisions taken by WRCs.

With support from regional and subregional organizations, ITU could communicate the broad outlines of decisions taken by the conferences, and thereby contribute to establishing a follow-up mechanism for such decisions at national and regional level.

# Assistance with participation in the work of ITU-R study groups and their working parties

The study groups play a key role in the drafting of Recommendations which affect the entire radiocommunication community. It is essential that developing countries participate in study group work in order to ensure that their specific features are taken into account. For effective participation of those countries, ITU could – through its regional offices – assist in running a subregional network organized around coordinators responsible for the Questions under study within ITU-R, as well as by providing financial assistance in order for the coordinators to participate in meetings of the relevant ITU-R study groups.

# RESOLUTION 10 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Financial support for national spectrum management programmes

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 10 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

considering

- a) that we are currently witnessing the accelerated implementation and globalization of different radiocommunication services, and the emergence of new efficient radio applications;
- b) that successful development of radiocommunications and implementation of these new applications call for the availability of appropriate interference-free frequency bands, at the national, regional and international levels, in accordance with Recommendations and resolutions of the ITU Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R);
- c) the outputs from the second phase of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), particularly § 96 of the Tunis Agenda pertaining to the role of ITU in taking steps to ensure the rational, efficient and economic use of, and equitable access to, the radio-frequency spectrum by all countries;
- d) that the provision of frequency bands and more efficient use of the spectrum, at the national, regional and international levels, depend on the establishment and implementation of relevant national spectrum management, including radio-monitoring, programmes;
- e) that efficient national spectrum management programmes are essential to the liberalization of radiocommunications and the privatization of some radiocommunication services and to promoting competition,

recognizing

- a) the importance of implementing spectrum management programmes in ensuring effective development of radiocommunications and the role played by radiocommunications in developing a country's economy, and that such programmes are sometimes not given the necessary priority;
- b) that national and international finance organizations frequently accord much more priority to supporting the implementation of telecommunication (including radiocommunication) systems than to the implementation of national spectrum management programmes;
- c) the success achieved in the implementation of Resolution 9 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002), "Participation of countries, particularly developing countries, in spectrum management",

resolves

- to invite national and international finance organizations to pay more attention to giving substantial financial support, including through favourable credit arrangements, to national spectrum management including radio-monitoring programmes and training therein, as a prerequisite for efficient spectrum utilization, the successful development of radio services and the implementation of new and promising applications, including global ones, at both the national and the international levels;
- to invite the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) to provide in its budget for the holding of an annual meeting to study the question of national spectrum management, in full coordination with the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR) within the activities of Programme 2;
- 3 to invite BDT to follow up development of the national spectrum management system, in cooperation with BR,

requests the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to bring this resolution to the attention of relevant international financing and development organizations,

invites the Director of the Radiocommunication Bureau

to continue the cooperation of ITU-R, and specifically Study Group 1, with ITU-D in implementing aspects pertaining to establishment of the national spectrum management programme, and training therein.

# RESOLUTION 11 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Telecommunication/information and communication technology services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas and indigenous communities

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 11 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

considering

- a) that all world telecommunication development conferences have reaffirmed the important and urgent need to provide access to basic telecommunication and information and communication technology (ICT) services for everyone, as well as the special programmes for the least developed countries (LDCs);
- b) the outputs of the first and second phases of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) in relation to the importance of ensuring telecommunication/ICT services in those regions,

noting

that a clear correlation between the availability of universal telecommunication/ICT services and economic and social development has been firmly established,

recognizing

- a) that spectacular progress has been made in some developing countries through universal access to telecommunication/ICT services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas countrywide and in indigenous communities, thereby demonstrating the economic and technical feasibility of projects to provide this type of service;
- b) that, in some areas and some developing countries, there is convincing evidence of the overall profitability of telecommunication/ICT services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas, and in indigenous communities,

recognizing further

- a) that there are several state-of-the-art technologies which may help to facilitate the provision of telecommunication/ICT services, in particular those supported by broadband, to rural, isolated and poorly served areas and indigenous communities;
- b) that access to telecommunication/ICT services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas and indigenous communities can only be achieved through judicious choice of appropriate technological options (terrestrial and satellite) allowing access to and maintenance of good quality and economical services,

resolves

- to support the principles recommended by Study Group 2 through previous and current studies of Question 10 (Telecommunications in remote and rural areas) on the best means for providing access to telecommunication/ICT services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas and indigenous communities, in terms of universal access, rural telecommunication programmes, regulatory framework, financial resources and commercial approach;
- 2 to instruct Study Group 2 to take into account the aims of this resolution when studying the updated Question 10,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to promote further the use of all appropriate means of telecommunication/ICT to facilitate effective development and implementation of telecommunication/ICT services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas and indigenous communities of the world through Programmes 2, 3 and 6;
- 2 to continue efforts to promote the optimum use by developing countries of all available new ICT services, including satellite.

# RESOLUTION 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Resource mobilization and partnership for accelerating telecommunication and information and communication technology development

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

- a) Resolution 13 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference;
- b) World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) outputs concerning the mobilization of financial resources and potential partnerships with those involved in information and communication technology (ICT) development,

considering

- a) that the development of ICT in many developing countries<sup>27</sup>, suffers from a shortage of financial resources;
- b) that traditional methods of funding have not reduced the digital divide between developing and developed countries,

noting

- a) that this conference reaffirmed, in its declaration and resolutions, a commitment to enhance expansion and development of ICT services in developing countries and to harness capacity for the application of new and innovative services;
- b) the adoption and implementation of the Doha Action Plan, incorporating key chapters on global ICT infrastructure development through diverse programmes, specifically Programme 6 "Least developed countries and small island developing states, and emergency telecommunications",

recognizing

- a) that in some countries the ICT sector is not accorded due priority in budget allocation;
- b) that the telecommunication sector offers a high rate of return on investment and these returns are obtained more rapidly than in other sectors, yet financing from financial institutions in the telecommunication sector is relatively low;
- c) that practical and quick approaches are required for mobilizing funds for the telecommunication sector;
- d) that partnerships should be mutually beneficial to narrow the digital divide,

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>27</sup> The term "developing countries" includes least developed countries, small island developing countries, and countries with economies in transition.

#### recognizing further

- a) the success of the partnerships achieved by BDT in cooperation with government partners and partners from the ICT sector in developing countries;
- b) the Geneva Plan of Action and Tunis Agenda, which recognize the importance to countries of according the necessary priority to ICT development,

#### resolves

- that the main players in the field of ICT should continue to act in a way that encourages investments and innovative partnership schemes, and joint ventures should be explored for financing ICT development;
- that administrations should continue to take the necessary steps for making the ICT sector more attractive for investment;
- 3 that there should be continuous dialogue among telecommunication operators, service providers, funding agencies and other sources of finance for preparing projects where BDT can play a catalyst role;
- 4 that efforts should be made to reduce delays in the funding and implementation of project cycles,

#### welcomes

the Digital Solidarity Fund, established in Geneva, as an innovative financial mechanism of a voluntary nature open to interested stakeholders, with the objective of transforming the digital divide into digital opportunities for the developing countries by focusing mainly on specific and urgent needs at the local level and seeking new voluntary sources of "solidarity" finance,

#### instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to act as a catalyst in the development of partnerships among all parties, since ITU-D's involvement should ensure that initiatives and projects attract investment;
- 2 to act also as a catalyst in the following functions, among others:
- encouraging regional ICT initiatives and projects;
- participating in the organization of training seminars;
- signing agreements with national, regional and international partners involved in development;
- collaborating on initiatives and projects with other relevant international, regional and intergovernmental organizations;
- 3 to promote human capacity building in developing countries relating to various aspects of the ICT sector, consistent with the mandate of ITU-D;
- 4 to promote, particularly with the ITU regional offices, the conditions required for a successful knowledge-based enterprise incubator process and other projects for small, medium and micro enterprises (SMMEs) in and among developing countries;

- 5 to continue to assist developing countries to respond to global telecommunication restructuring, especially regarding financial issues;
- to urge the international financing agencies, Member States and Sector Members to address, as a priority issue, the building, reconstruction and upgrading of networks and infrastructure in developing countries;
- to pursue coordination with international bodies involved in ICT development, with a view to mobilizing the financial resources needed in the implementation of projects;
- 8 to take initiatives necessary to encourage partnerships which have been given high priority in:
- the Geneva Plan of Action;
- the Tunis Agenda.

# RESOLUTION 15 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Applied research and transfer of technology

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

#### recalling

- 1 Resolution 15 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference;
- the Tunis Commitment, recognizing the principles of universal, non-discriminatory, equitable and affordable access to information and communication technology (ICT) for all nations and all persons everywhere (see §§ 15, 18 and 19),

#### recognizing

- a) that many countries would benefit from technology transfer in a wide range of fields;
- b) that joint ventures can be effective means of technology transfer;
- c) that seminars and training conducted by various countries as well as by international and regional organizations have contributed to the transfer of technology, and hence to the development of ICT networks in the region;
- d) that providers of ICT equipment and services are important partners in ensuring the flow of technology to developing countries and that they are ready to enter freely into such arrangements;
- e) that applied research is a promising activity for developing countries;
- f) that a great number of engineers originally from developing countries contribute to the applied research in developed countries;
- g) that research institutes in developed countries have important human and material resources compared to developing countries;
- h) that a relation of partnership and cooperation between applied research centres and laboratories improves the technology transfer,

#### resolves

- that the transfer of technology in area of telecommunications, which is of benefit to developing and least developed countries, should be enhanced as much as possible, not only in respect of conventional technology but also for new technologies and services;
- that developing and developed countries should cooperate by exchanging experts, organizing seminars, specialized workshops and meetings, networking of telecommunication applied research institutions by means of teleconferencing, etc.;
- that recipient countries should systematically and fully utilize technology transfers in their countries.

#### instructs the Telecommunication Development Bureau

in cooperation with international, regional and subregional organizations concerned, taking into account the documents adopted by the first and second phases of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS):

- 1 to continue to hold specialized seminars, workshops or training in the field of telecommunications to raise the technological level in developing countries;
- to continue to promote the exchange of information among international organizations, donor countries and recipient countries on the transfer of technology, by assisting them to set up cooperative networks between telecommunication research institutes in developing countries and developed countries;
- 3 to assist in the elaboration of terms of reference guaranteeing technology transfer;
- 4 to continue to develop handbooks in the area of technology transfer;
- 5 to ensure that these handbooks are disseminated to developing countries and that users are properly initiated in their use;
- 6 to encourage the organization of specialized workshops by research institutes from developed countries in developing countries;
- to give financial support to research institutes in developing countries to enable them to attend well-known research meetings and workshops;
- 8 to establish a model contract for use by research institutes specifying partnership arrangements between them,

invites developing countries

to establish new ICT research projects and to submit them to existing applied research institutes in order to facilitate cooperation with other research institutes in developed countries,

invites telecommunication equipment and service providers

pursuant to the Geneva Declaration of the first phase of WSIS and the Tunis Commitment of the second phase, to make relevant new technologies and know-how available to their customers in developing countries on a voluntary basis and/or in accordance with sound commercial principles,

appeals to international organizations and donor countries

to assist the developing countries in exploring ways and means of improving technology transfer and developing ICT applied research centres and laboratories, including technical and financial assistance.

\_\_\_\_\_

### RESOLUTION 16 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Special actions for the least developed countries

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 30 (Kyoto, 1994) of the Plenipotentiary Conference and Resolution 16 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

noting

the striking imbalance in telecommunication and information technology development between the least developed countries (LDCs) and other countries, the persistence of which exacerbates the digital divide,

appreciating

the special measures taken for the benefit of LDCs in the form of concentrated assistance provided under Chapter III of the Valletta Action Plan,

concerned

- a) that, despite all the measures taken so far, the telecommunication networks in many of the LDCs remain in a very poor state of development in urban, semi-urban and rural areas;
- b) that multilateral and bilateral flows of technical assistance and investment finance to LDCs are constantly declining;
- c) that to date there are 49 countries in this category,

resolves

to endorse the new priority areas for the next four years, the associated programme of action for LDCs and its implementation strategy,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to implement fully a programme of assistance for LDCs as contained in the Doha Action Plan, significantly increasing the financial allocations of Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) funds for this activity;
- 2 to give priority to LDCs in implementing other BDT programmes of assistance to developing countries;
- 3 to pay special attention to suburban and rural telecommunication and information technology development, with a view to achieving universal access to telecommunication and information technology services;
- 4 to strengthen the unit for LDCs, within existing resources,

requests the Secretary-General

to request the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) to increase the allocated budget for LDCs with a view to enabling BDT to undertake increased and programmed activities for the LDCs;

- 2 to continue enhancing the assistance provided to LDCs through other resources, and in particular through unconditional voluntary contributions and appropriate partnerships, as well as any surplus income from world and regional telecommunication exhibitions and forums;
- to propose new and innovative measures capable of generating additional funds to be used for telecommunication and information and communication technology (ICT) development in the LDCs, to benefit from the possibilities afforded by financial mechanisms in facing the challenges of utilizing ICT for development purposes, as stated in the Tunis Agenda,

calls upon governments of least developed countries

- to accord higher priority to ICT development and to adopt measures, policies and national strategies that are conducive to bringing about faster development of telecommunications in their countries, such as sector liberalization and the introduction of new technologies;
- in selecting technical cooperation activities financed by bilateral and multilateral sources, to accord high priority to telecommunication/ICT activities and projects;
- 3 to accord priority to the development of ICTs in national development plans,

calls upon other Member States and Sector Members

to establish partnerships with LDCs, either directly or through BDT, in order to bring increased investment into the ICT sector and to stimulate the modernization and expansion of networks in those countries in a bold attempt to reduce the digital divide and to achieve the ultimate goal of universal access.

### RESOLUTION 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Implementation of regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 17 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

considering

- a) that telecommunications is one of the most vital elements for the growth of national economies;
- b) that the existence, at the national, regional, interregional and global levels, of coherent telecommunication networks and services for the development of national economies is a very important element in the improvement of the social, economic and financial situation of Member States;
- c) the need to coordinate and harmonize efforts to develop telecommunication infrastructure at the national, regional, interregional and global levels;
- d) the vital importance of telecommunication development initiatives endorsed by all regional development conferences, and by the preparatory meetings preceding this conference;
- e) that there is a lack of funding from the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and other international financial institutions, impeding the implementation of such initiatives;
- f) the satisfactory and encouraging results achieved by activities of this kind, which have helped in the creation of cooperation and telecommunication networks;
- g) that developing countries<sup>28</sup>, are increasingly experiencing the need for knowledge of fast-developing technologies and the associated policy and strategic issues;
- h) that, given the resources at their disposal, it is an important task to meet the requirements cited in *considering* g) above,

noting

that the ITU-D centres of excellence training schemes significantly assist the developing countries with knowledge-based requirements,

resolves

that the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) should identify possible ways and means of implementing regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels, making the utmost use of available BDT resources, its annual budget and surplus income from ITU-TELECOM exhibitions, in particular by means of equitable budget allotments for each region mentioned in the annexes to this resolution;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>28</sup> The term "developing countries" includes least developed countries, small island developing states and countries with economies in transition.

- that BDT should actively assist the countries in elaborating and implementing the regionally approved initiatives that are attached in the annexes that form part of this resolution;
- that Member States should consider contributing in kind and/or in cash to the budget foreseen for implementation of the aforesaid initiatives and the realization of other activities foreseen within the framework of those initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels;
- 4 that BDT should explore possible partnerships with Member States, ITU-D Sector Members, financial institutions and international organizations in order to sponsor implementation activities for those initiatives;
- 5 that the operation and the establishment of centres of excellence should continue to be financed from TELECOM surplus income and any other additional resource, as the case may be;
- 6 that BDT should assist in the implementation of these initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels, integrating as far as possible those initiatives that have the same content or objectives, taking into consideration the Doha Action Plan,

appeals

to international financial organizations/agencies, equipment suppliers and operators/service providers to contribute, fully or partially, to financing these regionally approved initiatives,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to take all necessary measures for the promotion and implementation of these regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels, ensuring satisfaction for the developing countries.

Annexes: 5

#### ANNEX 1

# Americas regional initiatives

# 1 Connectivity in rural areas, marginal urban areas and isolated areas in the Americas region

#### **Objectives**

To develop a manual on initiatives, policies, strategies, standards, projects and best practices as applied to rural areas, marginal urban areas and isolated areas; to share experiences in regard to best practices and development indicators among the administrations of member countries with a view to improving the policies, strategies and standards implemented in each country. Also, to increase society's awareness of the need to support the inclusion of groups that are marginalized or excluded from the information and knowledge society; and to contribute to the human development of marginalized or excluded groups through the use of ICTs.

### **Expected results**

The gradual inclusion of groups that have been marginalized or excluded from the information and knowledge society; an increase in ICT penetration in rural areas, marginal urban areas and isolated areas; and the creation of new socio-economic development opportunities in these areas.

# 2 Interconnection of information networks for disaster prevention

#### **Objectives**

To facilitate rapid recovery of public systems and services through mechanisms which include: identification of critical resources and points of interconnection of regional and subregional ICT networks; identification of administrative frameworks to manage the sovereignty of such resources and points of interconnection where national borders are bridged; development of relevant, redundant information databases; coordination of governmental and NGO rescue and response agencies to manage regional and subregional response; and identification of regulatory implications for sovereign States and development of a proposed framework for collaboration and harmonization with regard to disaster preparedness and response.

#### **Expected results**

Current-state assessment of existing infrastructural resources; risk analysis and needs assessments; strategy formulation; recommendations for alternative ICT architecture and points of interconnection to facilitate subregional redundancies in ICT infrastructure; proposed minimal technical standards for points of interconnection; proposed implementation strategy and proposed human capital development plan and communications strategy.

# 3 Support to administrations in the design and implementation of policies and programmes for large-scale development of broadband access, with a view to meeting national universal service objectives

### **Objectives**

To support national administrations in the design and implementation of policies and programmes to support broadband access and use on a large scale, as a way to help meet national universal service objectives. The initiative recognizes that, to meet these objectives, telecommunication infrastructure must be expanded and modernized, and hence policies are needed that will promote investment by telecommunication companies. Likewise, the initiative recognizes that capacity building in broadband technologies is required within telecommunication authorities at the national level, including in regard to political, economic, technical and regulatory issues, and that coordination is needed between ITU-D, ITU-R and ITU-T study groups as well as with regional telecommunication organizations.

# **Expected results**

Primarily, the achievement of large-scale broadband access and use, strengthened capacity and know-how in regard to broadband technologies within national telecommunication authorities and the promotion and attraction of investment in infrastructure.

### 4 Establishment of a Caribbean Task Force on spectrum management

### **Objectives**

To develop regional expertise and strengthen institutional mechanisms for spectrum management in the Caribbean. Other objectives include the coordination of appropriate harmonized policies and best practices, the establishment of a database of regional spectrum allocations, the provision of technology updates and guidance to regional stakeholders, and assistance in the mitigation and resolution of interference problems.

### **Expected results**

To rationalize the formulation of objectives, goals and proposed tasks in regard to spectrum management, strengthen and streamline the activities of national regulatory bodies responsible for use of the radio spectrum in Member States, facilitate the adoption and acquisition by the administrations of the Caribbean States of facilitating technologies and best practices for modern spectrum management, and foster international cooperation in the Caribbean subregion in regard to spectrum management in accordance with the interests of and means available to the participating States.

# 5 Caribbean centre of excellence project

### **Objectives**

To provide a virtual web-based facility which is dedicated to providing training, technical assistance, expert advice and information on all aspects of the development of information and communication technologies (ICTs) and to facilitate sharing of experiences, collaboration and consensus-building on regional issues in the Caribbean.

# **Expected results**

To satisfy regional requirements for ICT training, increase levels of ICT expertise, access to technical assistance for improving decision-making processes, greater opportunities for regional collaboration and partnership and the establishment of a highly interactive website for the delivery of the centre of excellence services, training and collaboration between ICT stakeholders.

#### ANNEX 2

# **CIS** regional initiatives

Strengthening the effective use of spectrum by providing interactive multimedia digital broadcasting networks in countries with mountainous terrain, and optimization of radio-monitoring networks

# **Objectives**

To ensure the effective use of radio spectrum monitoring (establishment of an interactive multimedia digital broadcasting network in countries with mountainous terrain), to save resources in the area of monitoring network development through the optimization of existing and planned new networks.

### **Expected results**

Provision to the populations of developing countries and countries with economies in transition with mountainous terrain of modern infocommunication services (including digital television, internet and other information society services), based on modern interactive multimedia broadcasting systems; proposals for the establishment in various countries of new state-of-the-art radio-monitoring networks or optimization of existing networks, with the possibility of subsequent development, and improvement, to ensure maximized functional and operational capabilities of the radio-monitoring networks, with minimal expenditure on setup, development and maintenance.

# 2 Creation of international centres for the implementation and testing of new technologies

### **Objectives**

To test telecommunication equipment and services; harmonize methods for the provision of new services within a region; harmonize the introduction in one or more regions of telecommunication standards issued by different international organizations; resolve system/network issues associated with the modernization of communication networks, taking account of previous communication network development experience within a given region.

### **Expected results**

Standard alternatives for the transition to multiservice networks for networks at different levels of development at the time of elaboration of the recommendations; creation of model networks and a knowledge base on the testing of modern equipment and services; provision of access to the knowledge base and model networks to interested telecommunication administrations and operators; uniform (harmonized) provision of new services within the region; future harmonized functioning of multimode terminals throughout the region's telecommunication landscape; creation of a knowledge base on the standards issued by different international organizations and of

recommendations for their application, with a view to achieving the uniform (harmonized) introduction of standards within the region; prevention of packet disruption between a region's communication networks through optimized network planning and construction, taking account of previous communication network development experience within the region.

# 3 Implementation of e-applications based on broadband technologies

#### **Objectives**

To establish community telecentres using broadband access to telecommunication networks in rural localities; establish systems for online access to government information services for organizations and inhabitants, especially in rural areas; create centres for the registration of digital e-signature keys for the implementation of e-applications in government regulation, economic activities and the social sphere.

#### **Expected results**

Provision of access to information and communication services for people living in rural, remote and poorly accessible locations; provision, on the basis of a scalable platform, of services for electronic interaction between citizens, business and government bodies, based on secure and reliable applications; a broader range of services on offer to the population, irrespective of location, using information-communication technologies; improvement in the quality of social services; enabling the rural population to be more active economically and politically; elimination of the differences between urban and rural lifestyles, and enhanced attractiveness of rural life; support for building the information society.

Introduction of integrated, ubiquitous telemedicine technologies and systems for bridging the digital divide (in rural regions; for combating epidemics of infectious illnesses; in emergency situations; creation of a single medical information space)

#### **Objectives**

To determine the economic effectiveness of creating a single medical information space by linking regional and national stationary and mobile telemedicine consultation and diagnosis systems; study the specific features of national legislations in the telemedicine field for compatibility; research issues associated with the need for standardization and unification of telemedicine equipment and of the formats for the preparation and exchange of medical files and data; study the telemedicine service needs of populations in rural and remote regions; study how telemedicine systems may help resolve gender issues and problems of medical support for children; study the use of telemedicine systems for combating epidemics and pandemics of infectious illnesses.

#### **Expected results**

Evaluation of the economic effectiveness of using telemedicine technologies on a regional and national scale; proposals for harmonizing national telemedicine legislations with a view to the creation of regional telemedicine systems; recommendations to standardize and unify telemedicine equipment and the formats for the preparation and exchange of medical files and data; recommendations for determining the parameters for the creation of a telemedicine network for the population in rural and remote regions; recommendations for a project for telemedicine networks to resolve gender issues and problems of medical support for children; recommendations for using telemedicine systems to combat epidemics and pandemics.

# 5 Future development and establishment of "centres of excellence" and creation of a learning space

### **Objectives**

To create a single network of centres of excellence based on the principle of appurtenance to one of the official and working languages of the Union, including a Russian-language centre of excellence; establish an updated list of key centre of excellence activities, including NGN, renewable (wind and solar) energy sources and wireless access technology.

### **Expected results**

Sustainable operation and financing of an interconnected network of centres of excellence coordinating country activities relating to the retraining and further training of staff and the creation of educational programmes for government bodies, high-level supervisors, operators and service providers, and supporting telecommunication development activities within the region; creation of a unified information and educational base in all of ITU's official and working languages; dissemination of best practices in the area of human resource development, including by means of distance learning.

#### ANNEX 3

# **Asia-Pacific regional initiatives**

# 1 Telecommunication/ICT policy and regulatory cooperation in the Asia-Pacific region

#### **Objectives**

To assist members in the Asia-Pacific region to develop various regulatory skills and frameworks relating to next-generation networks and services, licensing, spectrum management, convergence, cybersecurity, internet multilingualism, universal service obligation (USO), etc., through enhanced cooperation and strengthened regional presence; enhance interconnectivity and interoperability within and among Asia-Pacific member countries, including those from APT and ASEAN; and establish mechanisms to link ITU and telecommunication/ICT policy-makers from Asia-Pacific region for sharing and exchanging information, experiences, etc.

#### **Expected results**

Further to Resolution 48 (Doha, 2006), a comprehensive proposal and implementation plan to enhance regulatory cooperation and step up activities globally, organize a series of trainings/study visits, and establish a comprehensive, cooperative and coordinated (recognizing Resolution 25 (Rev. Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference) telecommunication/ICT development action plan and programme located in the Asia-Pacific region; and enhance the capabilities of policy-makers and regulators from Asia-Pacific member countries, including those from ASEAN, in the determination and implementation of programmes and strategies in telecommunications/ICTs through close collaboration between ITU and regional organizations in the Asia-Pacific region (e.g. APT, ASEAN, etc.).

# 2 Rural communications – Infrastructure development

#### **Objectives**

To develop infrastructure in rural areas, in order especially to ensure universal service, through two different mechanisms (e.g. competition vs. subsidization) subject to different phases of development of telecommunications/ICT in Asia and the Pacific region, taking into account the relevant Questions of study groups: a) *Competition mechanism*: To promote competition in rural areas for providing telecommunication/ICT services, promote infrastructure sharing among various service providers to bring down the costs, reduce the regulatory costs and government levies as an incentive, identify and develop suitable applications for the local rural populations (e.g. youth and women), and identify the mechanisms for support from universal service funds in a time-bound

manner for the initial state of deployment of telecommunication/ICT services in rural areas; b) *Subsidized and universal service funding mechanism*: To identify the models for accelerating telecommunication/ICT development in rural communities and implement pilot projects in areas with various demographic and geographic characteristics.

#### **Expected results**

a) Competition mechanism: Entry of multiple service providers to provide telecommunication/ICT services in rural areas using the appropriate and cost-effective technologies; guidelines for sharing of infrastructure; guidelines to identify incentives for reducing regulatory costs and government levies to increase the growth of telecommunication/ICT services in rural areas; identification and development of a database for various applications offered by different service providers in rural areas in different countries, and development of a mechanism for encouraging the participation of local youth and women in the development of suitable applications for rural populations; and guidelines for limited and time-bound universal service mechanisms for rural areas for telecommunication/ICT services; b) Subsidized and universal service funding mechanism: A handbook of best practices for accelerating telecommunication/ICT development in rural communities; recommendations/guidelines on best practices for rural telecommunications/ICTs; implementation of pilot projects to demonstrate best practices for installing and maintaining the latest information and communication equipments suitable for an environment of unserved and underserved areas lacking in basic infrastructure such as electricity power and other amenities.

# 3 NGN planning

### **Objectives**

To study new Questions on planning, technologies and migration strategies for next-generation networks (NGN), identifying requirements in terms of NGN software tools and evaluation criteria for NGN planning software packages, and to launch global network planning initiatives assisting Member States and Sector Members in Asia and the Pacific with smooth migration from existing telecommunication infrastructures to NGN.

#### **Expected results**

A handbook with a number of parts on NGN network planning methodologies: e.g. multi-dimension NGN network planning process, advanced NGN service demand forecasting methods, advanced NGN traffic forecasting models, advanced NGN business models, and NGN network structure and dimensioning optimization methodologies; options on appropriate and cost-effective NGN technologies and migration strategies; a guideline for selecting NGN network planning software tools; and global network planning initiative.

# 4 The unique telecommunication/ICT needs of Pacific islands and small island developing states (SIDS) in the Asia-Pacific region

#### **Objectives**

To identify cost-effective telecommunication/ICT technologies that can bridge the digital divide and bring digital opportunities for all, particularly small island developing states (SIDS) facing unique challenges such as isolation, distance, and lack of resources; provide a variety of solutions and best practices for the development and use of telecommunications/ICTs, including multipurpose community telecentres (MCT), that minimize the risk and uncertainty inhibiting investment in SIDS – especially in the Asia-Pacific region, since no other region has as many SIDS with remote island communities; and assist SIDS in their ongoing needs for development and maintenance of skills in the enabling telecommunication/ICT policy, regulatory, legal and operational environment to migrate to and manage new telecommunication/ICT technologies, networks and services through subregional, regional and international cooperation.

### **Expected results**

Establishment of Question(s) in ITU study groups for identifying communication technologies which are available and will work for SIDS in a cost-effective manner; guidance for SIDS through best practices for installing and maintaining the communication equipment recommended for their unique circumstances, where basic infrastructure such as electrical power is either lacking or absent; practical advice and assistance for SIDS in utilizing communication equipment and programmes for e-health, e-education, disaster and emergency communications, etc. in their unique environment, which is different from those in remote land-based or landlocked states; and ongoing tailor-made and exchange programmes for SIDS various capacity building on telecommunications/ICTs ranging from policies, regulations and operations to technologies in a dynamically evolving digital era in order to optimize digital opportunities.

# 5 Strengthening the collaboration between ITU-T and ITU-D

#### **Objectives**

To assist, through ITU-D, the developing countries, especially in the Asia-Pacific region, that lack the necessary human resources to understand ITU-T Recommendations, and to enhance the application of ITU-T Recommendations for telecommunication/ICT services and equipments in the developing countries, especially in the Asia-Pacific region.

#### **Expected results**

Close coordination mechanism(s) between ITU-T and ITU-D at the regional level through the ITU Regional Office for Asia and the Pacific; guidelines for the developing countries, especially in the Asia-Pacific region, on how to understand and apply ITU-T Recommendations, particularly those having policy and regulatory implications; creation of an e-mail reflector (e.g. "ITU-T Recommendation Guide") with a pool of experts on telecommunication/ICT standards from both the developed and developing countries, through which the developing countries, especially in the Asia-Pacific region, can share their understanding and seek advice; online and/or face-to-face capacity building by experts to improve understanding of ITU-T Recommendations by the developing countries in the Asia-Pacific region in determining whether their national standards are consistent and comply with ITU-T Recommendations; and improved participation of the developing countries in the Asia-Pacific region both in ITU-T and ITU-D, which will lead to better use of international standards by those countries.

#### ANNEX 4

# Arab regional initiatives

# 1 ICT indicators and capacity building for measuring them

#### **Objectives**

To establish information-society indicators and capacity building to facilitate measuring those indicators in the Arab region.

### **Expected results**

- Description of the major information-society indicators in the Arab world, to enable comparison with other countries and regions.
- Enable the concerned parties to use the database in the process of decision-making and planning the development of the information society.
- Increase studies and research on information society in terms of facilitating the work of researchers by providing a large quantity of information on the information society in the Arab world.

# 2 Development of an Arab regulatory framework/guidelines for ICT

#### **Objectives**

To develop a system for the Arab countries containing guidelines on telecommunication and information technology, to be used as a reference by the Arab countries, so as to enable them to achieve their national strategic objectives.

#### This will involve:

- implementing a system for the Arab countries containing guidelines on telecommunication and information technology, taking into account the changes that have occurred in this sector;
- improving ICT sector regulations in the Arab countries and simplifying the related procedures;
- setting guidelines for e-business and e-transactions in the Arab countries.

#### **Expected results**

- Reduction of the digital divide.
- Provision of advanced ICT services at reasonable rates and with high quality.
- Support the spread of e-applications such as e-government, e-commerce and the spread in the use of the internet.
- Transfer of ICT to the region.
- Harmonization of specifications and standards.

- Supporting the usage of e-applications in the Arab region (e-commerce, e-government, etc.).
- Enhancing user confidence in the security of e-transactions.
- Encourage ICT industry.

# 3 Arab centre for digital documentation (Memory of the Arab world)

#### **Objectives**

To establish an electronic gateway on the internet "Portal for Arab Heritage" in both Arabic and English, digitizing the Arab and the Islamic heritage and publishing packages of cultural products in different languages, including books, tapes, CDs.

To establish a museum for specimens of the scientific tools that have been used by the Arabs and set up a digital documentation centre.

#### **Expected results**

- Document the Arab heritage and publish it, in its different aspects, material and moral, such
  as the scientific Islamic heritage, the documentation heritage, the popular heritage, the
  architectural heritage, etc.
- Transfer information and traditional material and publish it using the internet and electronic media.
- Invest in the existing executive cooperation base established by UNESCO, through its grouping and its centre nodes in the region.
- Inform the new generation of the Arab world of their cultural identity by establishing a website on the internet designed to show the wonders of the treasures of the Arab and Islamic heritage, using the latest technology in the Arabic, English and French languages.
- Inform the world about the Arab civilization.
- Collect and disseminate specialized digital information on ICTs in the Arab region.

# 4 Connection of Arab internet networks (National access points)

#### **Objectives**

To develop nodes connecting the Arab internet networks, in order to allow traffic flow between the Arab countries through these nodes, and in order that information traffic to countries other than the Arab nations be routed through these nodes.

#### This will involve:

- Designing internet traffic of the Arab countries in such a way to prevent current negative aspects and building it on economic feasibility, using available tools and equipment to establish universal access nodes in addition to the existing nodes.
- Create the nodes and connect the Arab countries through these nodes.

- Reduction in the cost of using the internet and reduction in the cost of interconnectivity to the international backbone.
- Increase in the use of the internet.
- Increase in Arabic digital content.
- Guarantee the continuity and availability of interconnection between the Arab countries in case of international network disruption.
- Improvement of quality of service, reduction of congestion and quicker applications download.
- Efficient use of infrastructure and available capacities.

# 5 Translation and arabization of ICT terminology

### **Objectives**

To unify the efforts being deployed to translate and arabize ICT terminology, by developing an Arabic glossary for ICT terminology, and to facilitate use of the internet by Arab users by increasing the penetration of domain names in Arabic.

#### This will involve:

- Approving the terminology in Arabic in the field of ICT by all Arab countries, to facilitate interaction and exchange of information among staff working in the ICT field.
- Availability of an e-glossary for ICT terminology on the internet and on CD in three languages: Arabic, English and French.

### **Expected results**

- Support the building of the information society in the Arab region.
- Create an entity working in the field of arabization of ICT terminology.
- Overcome the digital divide.
- Support the teaching of ICT in the Arabic language in schools and universities.

#### ANNEX 5

# African regional initiatives

# 1 Human and institutional capacity building

#### **Objectives**

To provide Africa with human resources and skills needed for the harmonious development of the information and communication technology (ICT) sector, taking into account gender issues and emphasizing youth training.

#### **Expected results**

- Improve information systems to allow policy-makers to better conduct ICT development in Africa
- Design and implementation of a joint human resource development strategy for the ICT sector in Africa.
- Support for the implementation of reform programmes and proposed strategies for the ICT sector in Africa.
- Increased use of African expertise through genuine cooperation between countries.
- Increased access to ICT training resources for all African stakeholders in the sector, with an emphasis on digital broadcasting needs.
- Priority use of national, subregional and regional training institutions.
- Promotion of technical cooperation between ICT training institutions to bolster capacity and resources.
- Networking between research and training institutions with a view to developing joint programmes.
- Increased availability of public access to knowledge in Africa, in particular by facilitating the creation of end-user training programmes.
- Development of Africa's knowledge economy by fostering young leaders and well-trained professionals.
- Establishment of information exchange and sharing forums between the various groups having a stake in the ICT sector in Africa, in particular young people, women and disadvantaged people.
- Strengthening legal institutions to cope with the ICT challenges, including cyber-criminality.

# 2 Strengthening and harmonizing policy and regulatory frameworks for integration of African ICT markets

### **Objectives**

To facilitate and enhance the reform of Africa's ICT sectors in order to achieve subregional and regional integration of ICT infrastructure, services and markets.

Establishment of a conducive environment in Africa through subregional and regional harmonization and coordination of ICT policy and regulatory frameworks in order to facilitate:

- development of competitive African ICT markets;
- development of freely accessible pan-African services;
- harmonization of technical standards to provide increased connectivity of networks and services;
- reduction of the level of intra-continental traffic forwarded by extra-continental transit centres;
- development of universal access to networks and services, taking on board the special needs of young people, women, disadvantaged people and indigenous populations;
- tangible increase in investments, and support to existing industries;
- reduction in cost of equipments and services and harmonization of service cost and tariff structures;
- industrialization of the sector through the establishment of regional equipment manufacturers;
- migration of existing infrastructure to next-generation networks, taking into consideration convergence;
- strengthening of information security and combating spamming and cybercriminality;
- optimal use of the continent's scarce resources, including the frequency spectrum and the numbering plan;
- integration of markets and economies.

# 3 Development of a broadband infrastructure and achievement of regional interconnectivity

#### **Objectives**

- To provide the African countries with a broadband infrastructure to be used for subregional and continental interconnection.
- To digitize the existing switching and transmission infrastructure in countries.
- To achieve interconnection of internet nodes among countries.
- To implement regional roaming among mobile operators.
- To provide populations with better access to and quality of ICT services and improve performance indicators.
- To reduce extra-continental transit and reduce costs related to the used bandwidths charged to the continent.

- An operational pan-African telecommunication network.
- National telecommunication equipment and transmission routes upgraded, by using modern technologies including wireless local loop for rural areas.
- Countries interconnected by means of high-capacity links.
- Transit traffic carried outside the continent reduced to less than five per cent of intraregional traffic.
- Resources optimized through the acquisition of common bandwidth and bulk purchase of equipment.
- Service costs significantly reduced and harmonized within each subregional economic area.
- Increased participation in the building of an inclusive information society.

# 4 ICT applications

# **Objectives**

- To provide African countries with coherent applications, drawn from their national e-strategies, making it possible to use modern data transmission and internet networks to provide electronic services for administration, health, education, trade and the economy as a whole.
- To share identified medical expertise by saving factor-related costs and skilful human resource deployment-related costs in e-health projects.
- To make reliable teaching facilities universally accessible as part of NEPAD's e-school projects and other e-learning initiatives.
- To use the postal network to reach out to rural areas as part of the implementation of the e-post project for Africa.
- To improve and optimize administration management through introduction of simplified, fast and reliable procedures (government, customs, revenue authority, local governments, etc.).
- To improve food self-sufficiency by making optimum use of climatic data for agriculture and animal husbandry, to better match production to market needs (e-agriculture), and to facilitate heritage conservation (wildlife, forests), within the framework of e-environment projects.

- Publication of reliable, up-to-date administrative information for the population.
- Gains in terms of time and productivity, improved operations and optimized income and tax collection in the public service.
- Government websites with online services established in each country.
- Qualified medical assistance and appropriate quality care provided to the population; timely response in situations of major public-health crisis, with the establishment of early-warning systems and confirmation of diagnosis in the event of communicable diseases (e.g. Ebola virus, other epizootics requiring quarantine); improved prevention of chronic diseases such as malaria and tuberculosis; and support to HIV/AIDS initiatives.
- Consolidation of conventional education by improving needy populations' access to knowledge; higher literacy rate and education level, especially in rural areas.
- Improved management of natural resources and enhanced cost-effectiveness of agricultural and livestock products, while adding value to tourist business.
- Public availability of modern information and messaging portals, with access to communication facilities that are useful in the family context or for work, so as to improve living conditions.

# 5 Introduction of new digital broadcasting technologies

# **Objectives**

- To provide African countries with an upgraded television broadcasting infrastructure that is compatible with the new digital broadcasting plans (RRC-06, Geneva) and assist them with smooth transition from analogue-to-digital systems.
- To plan the broadcasting infrastructure (DVB-DAB) and make the transition to digital; plan for the establishment of digital terrestrial television (DTT) by standardizing the applicable codes as well as possible.
- To facilitate the emergence and use of new services through the use of broadband technologies.
- To improve and optimize spectrum management in order to ensure that the resources available for the introduction of new services are adequate, and produce a wavepropagation map for a tropical environment.
- To give the population a broader choice for reception of programmes and information from other continents and facilitate the visibility of local and regional productions (films, news, etc.).

- Modernized radio and TV broadcasting with inclusion of new multimedia services.
- Improved programme-sharing and enhanced added-value for local and regional production.
- Publication of a new wave-propagation map for Africa and contribution to the elimination of harmful interference.
- Optimized storage capabilities through the creation of digital multimedia and video libraries.
- Significant reduction in the cost of subscriptions and video-on-demand services and programmes, launch of remote shopping and teaching services, etc.
- Effective participation in the building of an all-inclusive information society.
- Smooth simultaneous operation of existing analogue services and new digital broadcasting systems.

### RESOLUTION 18 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Special technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

- a) Resolution 32 (Kyoto, 1994) of the Plenipotentiary Conference on technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the development of telecommunications and Resolution 125 (Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference on assistance and support to the Palestinian Authority for rebuilding its telecommunication networks;
- b) Resolution 99 (Minneapolis, 1998) of the Plenipotentiary Conference on the status of Palestine in ITU;
- c) the Charter of the United Nations and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- d) Resolution 18 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference on special technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority;
- e) the provisions of § 18, Article A of the Geneva Declaration of Principles and § 21 of the Tunis Commitment,

considering

- a) that the ITU Constitution and Convention are designed to strengthen peace and security in the world for the development of international cooperation and better understanding among the peoples concerned:
- b) the ITU's policy of assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the development of its telecommunication and information technology sector,

considering further

- a) that establishment of a reliable and modern telecommunication network is an essential part of economic and social development and is of the utmost importance to the future of the Palestinian people;
- b) the importance of the international community in assisting the Palestinians to develop a modern and reliable telecommunication network,

mindful

of the fundamental principles contained in the ITU Constitution,

having regard to

the challenges faced by the Palestinian Authority in executing the five projects agreed with the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) under the implementation of Resolution 18 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002),

noting

the BDT long-term technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority for the development of its telecommunications pursuant to Resolution 32 (Kyoto, 1994) of the Plenipotentiary Conference and the urgent need for assistance to be provided in the various fields of information, informatics and communication, and the difficulties that have accompanied the provision of this assistance,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to continue and enhance the technical assistance provided to the Palestinian Authority for the development of its telecommunications, taking into consideration the need to overcome the difficulties encountered in the provision of this assistance during the previous cycle since 2002;
- 2 to provide a periodic report on various experiences in liberalization and privatization of telecommunications and to assess their impact on the development of the sector in the Gaza Strip and the West Bank;
- 3 to report to the ITU Council with an annual report on the progress made in implementing this resolution (and similar resolutions) and the mechanisms employed to deal with difficulties arising,

calls upon ITU members

- 1 to assist the Palestinian Authority in rebuilding and restoring the Palestinian telecommunication network;
- 2 to assist the Palestinian Authority in recovering their entitlements accruing from incoming and outgoing international traffic;
- 3 to provide to the Palestinian Authority assistance in support of the implementation of BDT projects, including human resources capacity building,

requests the Secretary-General

to report to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) on the progress achieved in implementing this resolution.

Note by the Secretariat:

The delegations of Australia, Israel and the United States cannot associate themselves with the consensus on this resolution. The statements of these delegations together with the statements of other delegations can be found in the report of the seventh plenary meeting (see WTDC-06 Document 219).

### RESOLUTION 20 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication and information technology facilities and services

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 20 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

recalling also

- a) Resolution 64 (Kyoto, 1994) of the Plenipotentiary Conference, and the importance of telecommunications for political, economic, social and cultural progress;
- b) the decisions of phases one and two of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) concerning non-discriminatory access,

taking into account

- a) that ITU plays an important role in the promotion of global telecommunication standardization and development;
- b) that, to this end, the Union coordinates efforts aimed at securing harmonious development of telecommunication facilities in all its Member States,

taking into account further

that this conference is required to formulate a viewpoint and draw up proposals on issues determining a worldwide information and communication technology (ICT) development strategy, and facilitate mobilization of the necessary resources to that end,

noting

- a) that modern ICT facilities and services are established, in the main, on the basis of ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations;
- b) that ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations are the result of the collective efforts of all those taking part in the standardization process within ITU and are adopted by consensus by the members of the Union;
- c) that limitations on the access to telecommunication facilities and services on which national telecommunication development depends and which are established on the basis of ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations constitute an obstacle to the harmonious development and compatibility of telecommunications worldwide,

recognizing

that full harmonization of telecommunication networks is impossible unless all countries participating in the work of the Union without exception enjoy non-discriminatory access to new telecommunication technologies and modern telecommunication facilities and services, without prejudice to national regulations and international commitments within the competence of other international organizations,

resolves

that there should be non-discriminatory access to telecommunication technologies, facilities and services established on the basis of ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations,

encourages the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to engage in partnerships or strategic cooperation with parties which respect access to ICT facilities and services without discrimination,

requests the Secretary-General

to transmit this resolution to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) for consideration,

invites the Plenipotentiary Conference

to consider this resolution with a view to taking measures to foster global access to modern telecommunication technologies, facilities and services,

invites administrations

to help telecommunication equipment manufacturers and service providers in ensuring that telecommunication technologies, facilities and services established on the basis of ITU-R and ITU-T Recommendations are made available to the use of the public without any discrimination, in accordance with the decisions of phases one and two of WSIS in this regard.

# RESOLUTION 21 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Coordination and collaboration with regional organizations

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) Resolution 21 (Valletta, 1998) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference;
- b) Resolution 123 (Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference;
- c) Resolution 17 (Rev.Florianópolis, 2004) and Resolutions 44 and 54 (Florianópolis, 2004) of the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly;
- d) the provisions of §§ 26 and 27 of the Geneva Action Plan;
- e) the key principles of the Geneva Declaration of Principles in §§ 60, 61, 62, 63 and 64;
- f) the provisions of §§ 23 c), 27 c), 80, 87, 89, 96, 97 and 101 of the Tunis Agenda, conscious
- a) that the role of regional organizations has grown with the changes that have taken place in the last four years;
- b) that regional organizations are important bodies, and coordination with them should be a requirement for study Questions;
- c) that it is necessary to adopt ways and means of enhancing the role of ITU in general, and the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) in particular, in implementing the goals of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) in relation to the development of information and communication technology (ICT) globally, regionally and nationally, in close cooperation with other international and regional organizations and relevant civil-society bodies;
- d) that it is necessary to seize every opportunity to give experts from developing countries additional opportunities to gain experience by participating in regional and subregional meetings relating to the work of Study Groups 1 and 2,

recognizing

- a) that developing countries are at different stages of development;
- b) the need, therefore, to exchange opinions on telecommunication development at a regional level;
- c) the difficulty for some countries in some regions to participate in ITU-D study group activities;
- d) that, pursuant to the aforementioned Resolutions 44 and 54 (Florianópolis, 2004), regional rapporteur groups might permit wider participation by some countries, at lower cost, to address certain questions;
- e) that many of these countries effectively use regional organizations:

- f) that regional and subregional meetings are a valuable opportunity for exchanging information and generating managerial and technical experience and knowledge;
- g) that it is necessary to collaborate closely with ITU-T in this respect in implementing the aforementioned Resolutions 44 and 54 (Florianópolis, 2004),

recalling

- a) the possibility of creating regional groups to study questions or problems which, because of their specific nature, it is desirable to study within the framework of one or more of ITU's regions;
- b) regional initiatives with a view to:
- i) implementation of technical cooperation projects and direct assistance to other regions;
- ii) cooperation in regional initiatives with regional and international organizations involved with telecommunication/ICT development;
- c) the need to create an appropriate mechanism to unify efforts with the bodies referred to in the aforementioned Resolutions 44 and 54 (Florianópolis, 2004),

resolves

- 1 to encourage the creation of regional groups to study questions or problems that concern a specific region;
- that ITU-D should actively coordinate, collaborate and organize joint activities in areas of common interest with regional and subregional organizations and training institutions and take into consideration their activities,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to take the necessary measures, within the limits of available budget resources, to coordinate with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations, as required;
- 2 to establish the necessary procedures for liaison between regional rapporteur groups set up under Resolutions 44 and 54 (Florianópolis, 2004) in ITU-T and the ITU-D study groups, where the subject matter is similar.

### RESOLUTION 22 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks, identification of origin and apportionment of revenues in providing international telecommunication services

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 22 (Rev.Istanbul 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

considering

- a) the sovereign right of each State to regulate its telecommunications;
- b) the purposes of the Union, which include, *inter alia*:
- to maintain and extend international cooperation among all Member States of the Union for the improvement and rational use of telecommunications of all kinds;
- to promote the development of technical facilities and their most efficient operation with a view to improving the efficiency of telecommunication services, increasing their usefulness, and making them, so far as possible, generally available to the public;
- to foster collaboration among its Member States and Sector Members with a view to the establishment of rates at levels as low as possible consistent with efficient services and taking into account the necessity for maintaining independent financial administration of telecommunication on a sound basis;
- c) the necessity of identifying the origin of calls as one of the aims of national security,

recognizing

- a) that alternative calling procedures are not permitted in many countries, while being permitted in others;
- b) that the use of alternative calling procedures, including refilling, adversely affects the economies of developing countries and may seriously hamper the efforts of these countries for the sound development of their telecommunication networks and services;
- c) that some forms of alternative calling procedures may have an impact on traffic management and network planning, and degrade the quality and performance of the public switched telephone network,

recalling

- a) Resolution 21 (Rev.Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference concerning alternative calling procedures on telecommunication networks, which:
- urged Member States to cooperate among themselves to resolve difficulties to ensure that national laws and regulations of ITU Member States are respected;
- instructed the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) to accelerate its studies with a view to developing appropriate solutions and recommendations;

- b) Resolution 1099 of adopted by the 1996 session of the Council concerning alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks, which urged ITU-T to develop, as soon as possible, the appropriate recommendations concerning alternative calling procedures;
- c) Resolution 29 (Rev.Florianópolis, 2004) of the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly (WTSA) which:
- noted that in order to minimize the effect of alternative calling procedures:
  - recognized operating agencies (ROAs) should, within their national law, make their best efforts to establish the level of collection charges on a cost-orientated basis, taking into account Article 6.1.1 of the International Telecommunication Regulations and ITU-T Recommendation D.5;
  - administrations and ROAs should vigorously pursue the implementation of Recommendation D.140 and the principle of cost-orientated accounting rates and accounting rate shares;

#### resolved that:

- administrations and ROAs should take all reasonable measures, within the constraints of their national law, to suspend alternative calling procedures which seriously degrade the quality and performance of the public switched telephone network (PSTN);
- administrations and ROAs should take a cooperative and reasonable approach to respecting the national sovereignty of others;
- further studies should be carried out by ITU-T Study Group 2 on other aspects of alternative calling, including refilling;
- ITU-T Study Group 3 is requested to study the economic effects of call-back on the
  effort of developing countries and least developed countries for sound development of
  their local telecommunication networks and services,

### further recalling

- a) Resolution 22 (Rev.Minneapolis, 1998) of the Plenipotentiary Conference on the apportionment of revenues in providing international telecommunication services which:
- instructed ITU-T to accelerate studies relating to accounting rate reform, taking account of the cost of providing service;
- invited administrations to contribute to the work of ITU-T Study Group 3 and its focus group, with a view to reaching an early resolution of the issue of accounting rate reform, taking due account of the various interests involved;
- b) Opinion C of the World Telecommunication Policy Forum (Geneva, 1998) which:
- recognized that each country's level of telecommunication development and cost structure is different;
- noted that the nine case studies carried out for the forum showed a range of indicative costs for terminating international calls, and revealed that further analysis and verification is needed;

- was aware that a cost-orientated accounting rate system may be asymmetric, with higher costs for terminating calls in some countries than others;
- invited all ITU Member States and Sector Members to work on a bilateral basis, or on a multilateral basis through ITU, to achieve cost-orientated accounting rates in accordance with ITU-T Recommendation D.140, and to facilitate the achievement of this objective within a multilaterally agreed framework, taking account of the specific needs of the developing countries and in particular the least developed countries,

noting

the decisions of this conference with respect to the programme on finance and economics, Questions to be studied by the study groups of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) and actions to be taken by the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau to support joint activities with ITU-T Study Group 3 and assist developing countries with accounting rate reform,

resolves

- to encourage all administrations and international telecommunication operators to enhance the effectiveness of ITU's role and to give effect to its Recommendations, particularly those of ITU-T Study Group 3, in order to promote a new and more effective basis for the accounting regime which would help limit the negative effects of alternative calling procedures on developing countries;
- to request ITU-D and ITU-T to collaborate so as to avoid overlap and duplication of effort in studying the issue of refile in order to achieve an outcome based on the spirit of Resolution 21 (Rev.Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference;
- to request ITU-D to play an effective role in connection with the implementation of Resolution 22 (Rev.Minneapolis, 1998) of the Plenipotentiary Conference with respect to the apportionment of revenues in favour of developing countries, particularly the least developed among them, in situations where cost-orientated accounting rates reflect asymmetric costs for terminating international traffic;
- 4 to request administrations and international operators which permit the use of alternative calling procedures in their countries in accordance with their national regulations to respect the decisions of other administrations and international operators whose regulations do not permit such services:
- 5 that cooperation is required with ITU-T, and specifically ITU-T Study Group 2, in implementing WTSA Resolution 20 (Rev.Florianópolis, 2004) in relation to telecommunication origin identification and misuse of numbering, addressing and naming resources,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to invite the Director of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau to collaborate in the implementation of this resolution.

# RESOLUTION 23 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Internet access and availability for developing countries and charging principles for international internet connection

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

- a) Resolution 23 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference;
- b) the provisions of § 50 of the Tunis Agenda, recognizing the particular concerns amongst developing countries that charges for international internet connectivity should be better balanced to enhance access, and calling for the development of strategies for increasing affordable global connectivity, thereby facilitating improved and equitable access for all, by the means described in items a, b, c, d, e, f and g of the said paragraph,

noting

- a) that ITU-T Recommendation D.50 on international internet connection recommends that administrations\* involved in the provision of international internet connections negotiate and agree to bilateral commercial arrangements enabling direct international internet connections that take into account the possible need for compensation between them for the value of elements such as, *inter alia*, traffic flow, number of routes, geographical coverage and cost of international transmission;
- b) the rapid growth of the internet and IP-based international services;
- c) that international internet connections remain subject to commercial agreements between the parties concerned;
- d) that access to information and sharing and creation of knowledge contributes significantly to strengthening economic, social and cultural development, thus helping countries to reach the internationally agreed development goals and objectives; this process can be enhanced by removing barriers to universal, ubiquitous, equitable and affordable access to information;
- e) that continuing technical and economic development require ongoing studies in this area;
- f) that a rise in the costs of international connectivity will result in delayed access to and benefit from the internet.

<sup>\*</sup> The expression "administrations" is used for conciseness to indicate both a telecommunication administration and a recognized operating agency.

#### recognizing

that commercial initiatives by service providers have the potential to deliver cost savings for internet access, for example through the development of more local content and the optimization of internet traffic routing patterns in a manner that provides for a greater proportion of traffic to be routed locally,

#### resolves to invite Member States

- to support the work of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) in monitoring the implementation and updating of ITU-T Recommendation D.50, bearing in mind the importance of this issue for international internet connectivity in the developing and least developed countries:
- to create policy conditions for effective competition in the international internet backbone network access market as well as in the domestic internet access service market as an important aspect of lowering the cost of internet access for users and service providers;
- 3 to implement the Tunis Agenda in this respect, particularly § 50,

#### reaffirms

its resolution in the quest to ensure that everyone can benefit from the opportunities that ICTs can offer, by recalling that governments, as well as the private sector, civil society and the United Nations and other international organizations, should work together to: improve access to information and communication infrastructure and technologies as well as to information and knowledge; build capacity; increase confidence and security in the use of ICTs; create an enabling environment at all levels; develop and widen ICT applications; foster and respect cultural diversity; recognize the role of the media; address the ethical dimensions of the information society; and encourage international and regional cooperation,

#### urges regulators

to promote, within the context of national policy, competition among all service providers, including small and medium-sized internet service providers and incumbent network access service providers,

#### urges service providers

to negotiate and agree to bilateral commercial arrangements enabling direct international internet connections that take into account the possible need for compensation between them for the value of elements such as, *inter alia*, traffic flow, number of routes, geographical coverage and the cost of international transmission,

#### instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to organize and coordinate activities that promote information-sharing among regulators on the relationship between charging arrangements for international internet connection and the affordability of international internet infrastructure development in developing and least developed countries, through cooperation with ITU-T in this matter by giving the necessary priority to the relevant study questions through the activity of Programme 4.

# RESOLUTION 24 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# **Authorization for the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group** to act between world telecommunication development conferences

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) that, under the provisions of Article 17A of the ITU Convention, the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group (TDAG) is to provide guidelines for the work of study groups and recommend measures to foster coordination and cooperation with other relevant development and financial institutions;
- b) that the rapid pace of change in the telecommunication environment and in industry groups dealing with telecommunications demands that the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) make decisions on matters such as work priorities, study group structure and meeting schedules, in shorter periods of time, between world telecommunication development conferences (WTDCs);
- c) that TDAG is competent to make proposals for enhancing the operational efficiency of ITU-D, for improving the quality of ITU-D Recommendations and for methods of coordination and cooperation;
- d) that TDAG can help improve coordination of the study process and provide improved decision-making processes for the important areas of ITU-D activities;
- e) that flexible administrative procedures, including those related to budgetary considerations, are needed in order to adapt to rapid changes in the telecommunication environment;
- f) that it is desirable for TDAG to act in the four years between WTDCs in order to meet the needs of the members in a timely manner,

noting

- a) that the duties of WTDC are specified in the Convention;
- b) that the current four-year cycle for WTDCs effectively precludes the possibility of addressing unforeseen issues requiring urgent action in the interim period between conferences;
- c) that TDAG meets at least on a yearly basis;
- d) that TDAG has already exhibited the capability to act effectively on matters referred to it by WTDC;
- e) that, in accordance with No. 213A of the Convention, a WTDC may assign specific matters within its competence to TDAG, indicating the recommended action on those matters,

#### noting further

that there is a need to identify an appropriate mechanism or mechanisms to address new emerging problems for developing countries that ITU-D may not yet have been able to consider,

#### resolves

- to assign to TDAG the following specific matters, between two consecutive WTDCs, acting in consultation with the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), as appropriate:
- a) maintain up-to-date, efficient and flexible working guidelines;
- b) evaluate the efficiency of the ITU-D study groups and approve changes which are appropriate in their working methods;
- c) restructure and establish ITU-D study groups, if required, and appoint chairmen and vice-chairmen to act until the next WTDC in response to the needs and concerns of the membership, within the agreed budgetary limits;
- d) issue advice on study group schedules to meet development priorities;
- e) advise the Director of BDT on financial matters, on the basis of results-based budgeting, and other matters;
- f) approve the programme of work arising from the review of existing and new Questions and determine the priority, urgency, estimated financial implications and time-scale for the completion of their study;
- g) while recognizing the primacy of the study groups in covering study activities, create, terminate or maintain other groups, appoint their chairmen and vice-chairmen, and establish their terms of reference with a defined duration, in accordance with Nos 209A and 209B of the Convention, in order to promote flexibility in responding rapidly to high-priority issues; such groups shall not adopt Questions or Recommendations;
- that, when dealing with restructuring of the study groups and the creation of new study groups, the decisions taken in TDAG meetings shall be unopposed by any Member State;
- that a report on the above TDAG activities shall be submitted to the next WTDC, in accordance with No. 215JA of the Convention.

# RESOLUTION 25 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Assistance to countries in special need: Afghanistan, Burundi, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Timor Leste, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 34 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998) of the Plenipotentiary Conference,

recalling further

the purposes of the Union, as enshrined in Article 1 of the ITU Constitution,

recognizing

- a) that no budget was allocated by the Plenipotentiary Conference to accompany Resolution 34 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998) for the benefit of countries in special need;
- b) the ongoing ITU efforts of extending assistance through TELECOM surplus funds to countries in special need (Burundi, Liberia, Rwanda and Somalia) should be extended to other countries whose circumstances are similar to the aforementioned countries;
- c) that a reliable telecommunication network is indispensable for promoting the socio-economic development of countries, in particular those having suffered from natural disasters, domestic conflicts or war;
- d) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, these countries will not be able to bring their telecommunication systems up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

noting

- a) the report of the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) on the implementation, *inter alia*, of Resolution 34 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998);
- b) the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of BDT towards the implementation of Resolution 34 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998),

noting further

that the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions have been only partially achieved and that, due to non-allocation of resources for the implementation of Resolution 34 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998), the resolution has been only partially implemented,

resolves

that the special action initiated by the Secretary-General and the Director of BDT, with specialized assistance from ITU-R and ITU-T, should be continued in order to provide appropriate assistance and support to countries that have suffered from natural disasters, domestic conflicts or wars, namely Afghanistan, Burundi, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Timor Leste, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Rwanda, Sierra Leone and Somalia, in rebuilding their telecommunication networks, as and when the conditions of order and security sought by United Nations resolutions are met.

calls upon Member States

to offer all possible assistance and support to the governments of the countries in special need, either bilaterally or through the special action of the Union referred to above,

invites the Council

to allocate the necessary funds within available resources for the implementation of this resolution,

requests the Secretary-General

- to bring to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) the need to allocate a specific budget for countries in special need;
- to coordinate the activities carried out by the three ITU Sectors in accordance with *resolves* above, to ensure that the Union's action in favour of countries in special need is as effective as possible, and to report on the matter to the Council;
- 3 to update this list of countries from time to time, as needed and with the approval of the Council.

### RESOLUTION 26 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Assistance to countries in special need: Afghanistan

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 34 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998) of the Plenipotentiary Conference,

recalling further

the purposes of the Union, as enshrined in Article 1 of the ITU Constitution,

recognizing

- a) that no budget was allocated by the Plenipotentiary Conference to accompany Resolution 34 (Rev. Minneapolis, 1998) for the benefit of countries in special need;
- b) that the telecommunication infrastructure in Afghanistan has been completely destroyed by the two decades of war and that the existing equipment in use is over forty years old and thus obsolete:
- c) that Afghanistan at present does not have a national telecommunication infrastructure, access to international telecommunication networks or access to the internet;
- d) that a telecommunication system is an essential input for the reconstruction, rehabilitation and relief operations in the country;
- e) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, Afghanistan will not be able to rebuild its telecommunication systems without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

noting

- a) that Afghanistan has not benefited from the Union's assistance over a long period due to war in the country;
- b) the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) towards the provision of assistance to other countries emerging from war situations.

resolves

that the special action initiated by the Secretary-General and the Director of BDT, with specialized assistance from ITU-T and ITU-R, should be continued in order to provide assistance and support to Afghanistan, in rebuilding its telecommunication infrastructure, establishing institutions for the sector, developing telecommunication legislation and regulatory framework, including numbering plan, spectrum management, tariff and human resource development and all other forms of assistance,

calls upon Member States

to offer all possible assistance and support to the Government of Afghanistan, either bilaterally or through the special action of the Union referred to above,

invites the Council

to allocate the necessary funds within available resources for the implementation of this resolution,

instructs the Director of BDT

- to implement fully a programme of assistance for the LDCs from which Afghanistan can receive focused assistance in various areas determined to be of high priority by the country;
- to take immediate measures to assist Afghanistan in the period up to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006),

requests the Secretary-General

to coordinate the activities carried out by the three ITU Sectors in accordance with *resolves* above, to ensure that the Union's action in favour of Afghanistan is as effective as possible, and to report on the matter to the Council.

# RESOLUTION 27 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Admission of entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 27 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

considering

- a) that the rapid pace of change in the telecommunication environment and in industry groups dealing with telecommunications demand the increased participation of interested entities and organizations in the development activities of ITU;
- b) that entities or organizations, in particular those with highly focused areas of activity, may be interested only in a small part of the development work of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) and, therefore, do not intend to apply for membership in the Sector, but would be willing to join in the activity of a given study group if simpler conditions existed;
- c) that No. 241A of the ITU Convention enables the Sectors to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group, its working parties or rapporteur groups;
- d) that Nos 241A, 248B and 483A of the Convention describe the principles governing the participation of Associates,

resolves

- that an interested entity or organization may join ITU-D as an Associate and be entitled to take part in the work of a selected single study group and its subordinate and rapporteur groups;
- 2 that Associates are limited to the study group roles described below and excluded from all others:
- Associates may take part in the process of preparing Recommendations within a single study group, including the roles of participating in meetings, submitting contributions and providing comments before the adoption of a Recommendation;
- Associates shall have access to documentation required for their work;
- an Associate may serve as a vice-rapporteur, responsible for directing the studies for the relevant study Question within the selected study group, except for liaison activities with another study group;
- 3 that the amount of the financial contribution for Associates be based upon a proportion of the contributory unit for Sector Members as determined by the Council for any particular biennial budgetary period,

requests the Secretary-General

to admit entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of a given study group or subgroups or rapporteur group thereof, following the principles set in Nos 241B, 241C, 241D and 241E of the Convention,

requests the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group

to review on an ongoing basis the conditions governing the participation (including the financial impact on the Sector budget) of Associates based on the experience gained within ITU-D in this area,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to prepare the necessary logistics for the participation of Associates in the work of the ITU-D study groups, including possible impacts of study group reorganization.

# RESOLUTION 29 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# ITU Telecommunication Development Sector initiatives on Sector Member issues

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

### considering

- a) No. 126 of the ITU Constitution, which encourages participation by industry in telecommunication development in developing countries<sup>29</sup>;
- b) that the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) may undertake, during the period 2008-2011, actions in order to be responsive to Sector Members' needs;
- c) that it is in the interest of ITU to achieve its development objectives, increase the number of Sector Members and promote their participation in the activities of ITU-D;
- d) that partnerships between and among the public and the private sectors, national, regional, international and intergovernmental organizations, including ITU and other entities, as appropriate, are key to promoting sustainable information and communication technology (ICT) development;
- e) that the Geneva Plan of Action and Tunis Agenda emphasize the importance of the public and private sectors to mobilize resources and form partnerships for sustainable development,

#### recognizing

- a) that telecommunication is of critical importance to overall economic, social and cultural development;
- b) that Sector Members may face challenges in the provision of ICT services;
- c) the important role played by Sector Members in suggesting and implementing ITU-D projects and programmes;
- d) that a large number of ITU-D programmes and activities involve Sector Member issues,

### further recognizing

a) the importance of the principles of transparency and non-exclusivity to partnership opportunities and projects;

b) the need to promote increased Sector membership and active participation of Sector Members in ITU-D activities;

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>29</sup> The term "developing countries" also includes small island developing countries, least developed countries and countries with economies in transition.

- c) the need to facilitate exchange of views and information between Member States and Sector Members on private-sector issues related to telecommunication policies and regulation, technologies and related services, market access and investment conditions;
- d) the need to promote and facilitate the creation of human resource development programmes and activities relevant to Sector Members' interests in developing countries, including opportunities for ITU-D Sector Members:
- e) that this initiative should facilitate the participation of Sector Members in all ITU-D programmes and activities,

noting

- a) that a growing number of ITU-D Sector Members from the private sector are engaged in the work accomplished within ITU-D;
- b) that there is an evolving and increasing role for and contribution of Sector Members in ITU-D activities;
- c) that economic development relies, among others, on the resources and capacity of ITU-D Sector Members,

resolves

- that the ITU-D operational plans should respond to issues relevant to Sector Members by strengthening the communication channels between the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), Member States and ITU-D Sector Members;
- that appropriate steps should continue to be taken for the creation of an enabling environment at the national, regional, and international levels to encourage development and investment in the ICT sector;
- 3 that the Director of BDT, when implementing the ITU-D operational plan, should consider the following actions:
- i) to improve regional cooperation between Member States, Sector Members and other relevant entities;
- ii) to facilitate the development of public and private sector partnerships for the implementation of regional initiatives;
- iii) to promote through its various programmes an enabling environment for investment and ICT development,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- 1 to address, as appropriate, in the programmes and activities, issues of interest to Sector Members;
- to facilitate communications between Member States and Sector Members on issues which contribute to an enabling environment for investment, particularly in developing countries,

invites the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to consider organizing, contingent upon the ability to mobilize extrabudgetary resources, a Sector Members' meeting that would:

- focus on key challenges in achieving ICT development in developing countries and propose approaches for addressing those challenges;
- be open to the entire ITU membership.

# RESOLUTION 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Role of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector in implementing the outcomes of the World Summit on the Information Society

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

- a) Resolution 30 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference, which achieved its aims in relation to the preparatory work for both phases of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS);
- b) the documents adopted by both phases of WSIS:
- the Geneva Declaration of Principles and Plan of Action;
- the Tunis Commitment and Agenda,

recognizing

- a) that WSIS stated that the core competencies of ITU are of crucial importance for building the information society, and identified ITU as a moderator/facilitator for implementing Action Lines C2 and C5, and as a partner in Action Lines C1, C3, C4, C6, C7 and C11<sup>30</sup>;
- b) that the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D), in view of its purposes and objectives, the nature of the existing partnership among Member States and ITU-D Sector Members, its accumulated experience over many years in dealing with different development needs and implementing a range of projects, including infrastructure projects and telecommunication/ICT infrastructure projects specifically, financed by the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and various funds, the nature of its six existing programmes, adopted at this conference to meet the needs of the telecommunication/ICT infrastructure and achieve the WSIS goals, and the presence of its authorized regional offices, is a key partner in the implementation of WSIS outcomes.

resolves to invite the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector

- to continue working in cooperation with the other ITU Sectors and with development partners (governments, specialized agencies of the United Nations, relevant international and regional organizations, etc.), through a clear plan and appropriate mechanisms for coordination among the different partners concerned at the national, regional, interregional and global levels, having particular regard to the needs of the developing countries, including in the field of building the telecommunication/ICT infrastructure, building confidence and security in the use of telecommunications/ICTs, and implementation of the other WSIS goals;
- to continue to encourage the principle of non-exclusion from the information society and to devise appropriate mechanisms to this end (§§ 20-25 of the Tunis Commitment);

<sup>30</sup> The Syrian Arab Republic, on behalf of the Arab States, expressed a reservation regarding the exclusion of Action Line C8 in this resolution.

- 3 to continue to facilitate an enabling environment encouraging ITU-D Sector Members to give priority to investing in the development of the telecommunication/ICT infrastructure, encompassing rural, isolated and remote regions, through different technologies;
- 4 to assist Member States in finding and/or improving innovative financial mechanisms to develop telecommunication/ICT infrastructure (such as the Digital Solidarity Fund and others mentioned in § 27 of the Tunis Agenda);
- 5 to continue to assist developing countries in advancing their legal and regulatory frameworks in order to further the goal of building the telecommunication/ICT infrastructure and achieve the other WSIS goals;
- to pursue its activities in the field of statistical work for telecommunication development, using the indicators required to evaluate progress in this area with a view to bridging the digital divide, *inter alia*, within the framework of the partnership on measuring ICT for development and consistent with §§ 113-118 of the Tunis Agenda;
- to develop and implement the ITU-D strategic plan, taking into account the need to give priority to building the telecommunication/ICT infrastructure at the national, regional, interregional and global levels and to achieve the other WSIS goals related to the activities of ITU-D;
- 8 to propose at the forthcoming plenipotentiary conference appropriate mechanisms within available resources for funding the activities flowing from WSIS that are relevant to the core competencies of ITU, specifically:
- i) Action Lines C2 and C5, in which ITU is identified as a moderator/facilitator;
- ii) Action Lines C1, C3, C4, C6, C7 and its eight sub-Action Lines and C11, in which ITU is identified as a partner,

calls upon Member States

to give priority to the development of the telecommunication/ICT infrastructure, including in rural, remote and underserved areas, in order to build the information society,

requests the Secretary-General

to transmit this resolution to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) for consideration.

# RESOLUTION 31 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Regional preparations for world telecommunication development conferences

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) that many regional telecommunication organizations have coordinated their preparations for this conference;
- b) that many common proposals have been submitted to this conference from administrations participating in the preparations of regional telecommunication organizations;
- c) that this consolidation of views at regional level, together with the opportunity for interregional discussions prior to the conference, has eased the task of reaching a consensus during the conference;
- d) that the burden of preparation for future conferences is likely to increase;
- e) that there is consequently great benefit to the Member States of coordination of preparations at regional level;
- f) that the success of future conferences will depend on greater efficiency of regional coordination and interaction at interregional level prior to such conferences;
- g) that some regional organizations lack the necessary resources to adequately organize and to participate in such preparations;
- h) that there is a need for overall coordination of the interregional consultations,

recognizing

the benefits of regional coordination as already experienced in the preparation of world radiocommunication conferences,

taking into account

the benefits that a world telecommunication development conference (WTDC) could gain in efficiency from an increased amount and level of preparation of the Member States prior to the conference,

noting

- a) that many regional telecommunication organizations have expressed the need for the Union to cooperate more closely with regional telecommunication organizations;
- b) that, consequently, the Plenipotentiary Conference (Kyoto, 1994) resolved that the Union should develop stronger relations with regional telecommunication organizations,

further noting

that relations between ITU regional offices and regional telecommunication organizations have proved to be of great benefit and that regional offices should be used as much as possible to facilitate the preparation of WTDCs,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to organize, within the financial limitations established by the Plenipotentiary Conference, one regional development conference or preparatory meeting per region, the closest in time possible to the next WTDC, making full use of the regional offices to facilitate such conferences or meetings;
- to prepare, in close consultation with the chairmen and vice-chairmen of the regional development conferences or preparatory meetings, a report consolidating the results of such meetings, to be submitted to the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group (TDAG) meeting immediately preceding WTDC;
- to convene the last TDAG meeting not less than four months before WTDC, to study, discuss and adopt the report presenting the outputs of the regional conferences and preparatory meetings, in addition to accomplishing whatever else is desirable prior to WTDC, including a review and revision of all resolutions, recommendations and programmes with the aim of proposing the necessary updates thereto,

requests the Secretary-General, in cooperation with the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- 1 to consult with Member States and regional and subregional telecommunication organizations on the means by which assistance can be provided in support of their preparations for future WTDCs;
- 2 to, on the basis of such consultations, assist Member States and regional and subregional telecommunication organizations in such areas as:
- i) organization of informal and formal regional and interregional preparatory meetings;
- ii) organization of information sessions;
- iii) development of coordination methods;
- iv) identification of major issues to be resolved by the future WTDC;
- 3 to submit to the next WTDC a report on the application of this resolution,

invites Member States

to participate actively in the implementation of this resolution.

# RESOLUTION 32 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# International and regional cooperation

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

#### recalling

- a) Resolution 32 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference;
- b) Resolutions 34 (Rev.Minneapolis, 1998), 64 (Kyoto, 1994) and 65 (Kyoto, 1994) of the Plenipotentiary Conference;
- c) the mechanism for cooperation at regional and international level to implement the outputs of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), as set out in §§ 101 a), b) and c), 102 a), b) and c), 103, 107 and 108 of the Tunis Agenda;
- d) Resolutions 16 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) and 21 (Valletta, 1998) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference,

#### considering

- a) that, in the field of development, the challenges are never-ending and there are always new changes to anticipate;
- b) that, in order to achieve the objectives of the developing countries, new approaches must be adopted with a view to meeting the challenges of growth, in both qualitative and quantitative terms;
- c) that the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) is the appropriate framework for the exchange of experiences with a view to formulating the policies most likely to result in harmonious and complementary development which respects the aspirations of all countries to a thriving telecommunication sector in the service of economic development;
- d) that the continued lack of funding from the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and other international financial institutions further impedes the implementation of international cooperation projects;
- e) that developing countries and least developed countries (LDCs) are increasingly experiencing the need for knowledge of fast-developing technologies and the associated policy and strategic issues;
- f) the vital importance of the cooperation among Member States, ITU-D Sector Members and Associates to address the needs of developing countries, especially LDCs;
- g) the satisfactory and encouraging results achieved by projects which have received international cooperation support under an initiative of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT),

recognizing

- a) that developing countries and LDCs are at different stages of development;
- b) the need, therefore, to exchange experiences on telecommunication development at a regional level;
- c) that ITU and regional organizations share common beliefs that close cooperation can promote regional telecommunications;
- d) that there is a continued need for ITU to cooperate more closely with regional organizations, including regional organizations of regulators,

noting

- a) the existence of regional and subregional organizations of regulators, examples of which are the regional telecommunication regulators networks in some regions;
- b) the development of cooperation and technical assistance activities among regional and subregional organizations of regulators,

resolves

- that ITU-D should strengthen its relations with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations to stimulate new initiatives such as, but not limited to, the Agenda for the Connectivity of the Americas, the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD), the United Nations Institute for Training and Research (UNITAR), the Latin American Institute for Educational Communication (ILCE) and other similar initiatives in various regions;
- that BDT should take all necessary steps to encourage exchanges of experience between developing countries and small island developing states (SIDS), especially in the area of information and communication technologies (ICT);
- 3 that BDT should strengthen its relations with regional and subregional regulatory organizations in different networks, through ongoing cooperation to stimulate the mutual exchange of experience,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to ensure that ITU-D actively coordinates, collaborates and organizes joint activities in areas of common interest with regional and subregional organizations and training institutions, and takes into consideration their activities, as well as providing them with direct technical assistance;
- 2 to continue to organize the annual Global Symposium for Regulators meeting, with the aim of giving effect to WSIS outputs relevant to regulators,

#### requests the Secretary-General

- to initiate urgently special measures and programmes to develop and promote activities and initiatives, in close cooperation with regional and subregional telecommunication organizations, including regulators, and other related institutions;
- to make every possible effort to encourage the private sector to take actions to facilitate cooperation with developing countries, especially LDCs, and also countries with special needs;
- 3 to work closely with the new coordination mechanism established in the UN family and with UN regional commissions such as, but not limited to, the Economic Commission for Africa (ECA);
- 4 to submit this resolution to the next plenipotentiary conference with a view to revision of Resolution 58 (Kyoto, 1994), in order to revise and update it in the light of WSIS outputs.

## RESOLUTION 33 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Assistance and support to Serbia and Montenegro for rebuilding its destroyed public broadcasting system in Serbia

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

- a) the noble principles, purpose and objectives embodied in the Charter of the United Nations and in the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) the purposes of the Union, as enshrined in Article 1 of the ITU Constitution, *noting*
- a) Resolution 33 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference;
- b) Resolution 126 (Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference;
- c) with appreciation the efforts deployed by the Secretary-General of ITU and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) towards the implementation of the above-mentioned resolutions.

recognizing

- a) that a reliable public broadcasting system is indispensable for promoting the socioeconomic development of countries, in particular those having suffered from natural disasters, domestic conflicts or war:
- b) that public broadcasting facilities in Serbia (Radio Television of Serbia (RTS)) have been severely damaged due to the events of 1999;
- c) that the damage to the public broadcasting system (RTS) in Serbia should concern the whole international community, in particular ITU;
- d) that, as a public broadcaster, RTS is a non-profit organization;
- e) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, Serbia and Montenegro will not be able to bring the public broadcasting system in Serbia up to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

resolves

- to continue special action, within the framework and available budgetary resources of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector, with specialized assistance from the Radio-communication Sector and the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector;
- 2 to provide appropriate assistance;
- 3 to support Serbia and Montenegro in rebuilding the public broadcasting system in Serbia,

calls upon Member States

- 1 to offer all possible assistance;
- to support the Government of Serbia and Montenegro, either bilaterally or through, or at any rate in coordination with, the special action of ITU referred to above,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to use the necessary funds within available resources in order to continue the appropriate action,

requests the Secretary-General

- to coordinate the activities carried out by the ITU Sectors in accordance with the above;
- 2 to ensure that the ITU action in favour of Serbia and Montenegro is as effective as possible;
- 3 to report on the matter to the Council;
- 4 to transmit this resolution to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006).

## RESOLUTION 34 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# The role of telecommunications/information and communication technology in early warning and mitigation of disasters and humanitarian assistance

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 34 (Istanbul, 2002) and Recommendation 12 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC),

considering

- a) that the Intergovernmental Conference on Emergency Telecommunications (Tampere, 1998) (ICET-98) adopted the Convention on the Provision of Telecommunication Resources for Disaster Mitigation and Relief Operations (Tampere Convention) and that this convention came into force in January 2005;
- b) that the second Tampere Conference on Disaster Communications (Tampere, 2001) (CDC-01) invited ITU to study the use of public mobile networks for early warning and the dissemination of emergency information and the operational aspects of emergency telecommunications such as call prioritization;
- c) that the World Radiocommunication Conference (Geneva, 2003) in its Resolution 646 encouraged administrations to satisfy temporary needs for frequencies in emergency and disaster relief situations, to utilize both existing and new technologies for public protection and disaster relief and to facilitate cross-border circulation of radiocommunication equipment intended for use in emergency and disaster relief situations through mutual cooperation and consultation without hindering national legislation;
- d) the potential of modern telecommunication technology as a basic tool for disaster mitigation and relief;
- e) the terrible disasters from which many countries suffer, in particular the tsunami disaster that struck many developing countries;
- f) that the next international conference on emergency communications 2006 (ICEC-2006) will be held in Tampere, Finland, 19-20 June 2006,

noting

- a) that activities are being undertaken at the international, regional and national levels within ITU and other relevant organizations to establish internationally agreed means to operate systems for public protection and disaster relief on a harmonized and coordinated basis;
- b) that the capability and flexibility of all telecommunication facilities depend upon appropriate planning for the continuity of each phase of network development and implementation,

## further noting

the latest version of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) Handbook on Disaster Communications and the adoption of Recommendation ITU-D 13 (Rev.2005) on "Effective utilization of the amateur services in disaster mitigation and relief operations",

## recognizing

that the recent tragic events in the world clearly demonstrate the need for high-quality communications services to assist public safety and disaster relief agencies in minimizing risk to human life and to cover the necessary general public information and communication needs in such situations.

#### resolves

to invite ITU-D to continue to ensure that proper consideration be given to telecommunications for disaster warning and disaster situations as an element of telecommunication development, including, in close coordination and collaboration with the ITU Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R) and the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) and other relevant international organizations, by facilitating and encouraging the use of decentralized means of communications that are appropriate and generally available, including those provided by the amateur radio service and satellite and terrestrial network services,

## instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- 1 to support administrations in their work towards the implementation of this resolution and of the Tampere Convention;
- 2 to report to the next world telecommunication development conference on the status of implementation of that Convention;
- 3 to support administrations and regulators in the recommended activities by incorporating appropriate measures during the implementation of the Doha Action Plan,

## requests the Secretary-General

to continue to work closely with the office of the United Nations Emergency Relief Coordinator and other relevant external organizations with a view to further increasing the Union's involvement in, and support to, emergency communications, and to report on the outcome of related international conferences and meetings so that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) may take any action that it deems necessary,

### invites

the United Nations Emergency Relief Coordinator and the Working Group on Emergency Telecommunications and the other relevant external organizations or bodies to collaborate closely with ITU in work towards implementing this resolution and the Tampere Convention, and supporting administrations and international and regional telecommunication organizations in the implementation of the convention;

- administrations to deploy all necessary efforts to persuade telecommunication service providers to make available their infrastructure in the event of disasters;
- regulators to ensure that disaster mitigation and relief operations include the provision of necessary telecommunications, through national regulatory rules;
- 4 ITU-D to expedite the study of aspects of telecommunications related to flexibility and continuity in the event of disasters;
- 5 administrations that have not yet ratified the Tampere Convention to take necessary action do so as appropriate.

# RESOLUTION 35 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Support for the African information and communication technology sector in the framework of the New Partnership for Africa's Development

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

that the provisions of the ITU Constitution, as contained in Chapter IV thereof on the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D), particularly with regard, *inter alia*, to the functions of the Sector for building awareness of the impact of telecommunications on national economic and social development, its catalytic role in promoting the development, expansion and operation of telecommunication services and networks, especially in developing countries, and the need to maintain and enhance cooperation with regional and other telecommunication organizations,

considering further

Resolution 31 (Kyoto, 1994) of the Plenipotentiary Conference on telecommunication infrastructure and socio-economic and cultural development, highlighting:

- a) telecommunications as a prerequisite for development;
- b) its impact on agriculture, health, education, transport, human settlement, etc.;
- c) the continuing decline in development resources available to developing countries,

noting

- a) that, in its Declaration and resolutions, the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Istanbul, 2002) reaffirmed a commitment to enhancing expansion and development of telecommunication services in developing countries and harnessing capacity for the application of new and innovative services;
- b) the adoption of the Istanbul Action Plan, incorporating key chapters on global information infrastructure development and the special programme for least developed countries,

aware

that the ITU Council, in its Resolution 1184 on WTDC-02, urged the conference to place special emphasis on the problem of "bridging the digital divide",

taking note of

- a) the recognition by the United Nations General Assembly in its Resolution 56/37 of the adoption by the Assembly of Heads of State and Government of the Organization of African Unity at its thirty-seventh ordinary session (Lusaka, July 2001) of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD);
- b) the actions for NEPAD set out in annex hereto;
- c) the declaration by the Economic and Social Council on the role of the United Nations system in supporting the efforts of African countries to achieve sustainable development,

taking cognizance of

- a) the operative paragraphs of United Nations Resolution 56/218 on the final review and appraisal of the UN New Agenda for the Development of Africa, relating to consideration of plans and modalities during 2002 for future engagement with NEPAD and calling on the United Nations system and the international community to support the New African Initiative and to ensure effective representation;
- b) the conclusions of the Geneva and Tunis phases of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) and the work under way to implement the African Regional Action Plan for the Knowledge Economy (ARAPKE);
- c) the call made on 23 November 2004 by the Summit of the NEPAD Heads of State and Government Implementing Committee (HSGIC) for an effective implementation of the NEPAD information and communication technology (ICT) programme;
- d) the request made by the Abuja Declaration of African ministers in charge of telecommunications and ICT on infrastructure development to provide appropriate financial resources to support NEPAD ICT activities,

recognizing

that, in spite of the impressive growth and expansion in infocommunication services recorded in the African region since WTDC-98, many areas of major concern still exist and considerable disparities persist in the region, and the digital divide continues to widen,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to pay particular attention to implementation of the provisions of the ITU-D Action Plan relating to the recommendations of the report "Partnership framework for ICT infrastructure development in Africa", earmarking resources so that this can be permanently monitored,

requests the Secretary-General

to bring this resolution to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) with a view to its releasing appropriate financial resources for activities to support NEPAD, in particular from the surplus on world telecommunication exhibitions and forums (ITU TELECOM).

## ANNEX TO RESOLUTION 35 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Recommendations of the report "Partnership framework for ICT infrastructure development in Africa" (non-exhaustive)

## 1 Infrastructure

- i) Support to the Ministerial Committee of the African Union for the establishment of the Inter-Agency Coordinating Forum
- ii) Preparation of master plans for ICT infrastructure development
- iii) Facilitation of the introduction of digital technologies, especially for broadcasting
- iv) Support for all projects which promote ICT development and subregional and regional integration, for example, the East African Submarine Cable project (EASSy), the NEPAD e-school initiative, RASCOM, e-Post Africa, COMTEL, SRII, INTELCOM II, the ARAPKE projects, etc.
- v) Establishment and interconnection of national internet exchange points
- vi) Evaluation of the impact and adoption of measures for strengthening functional capacities and the new missions of subregional maintenance centres
- vii) Encourage the establishment of technological alliances in order to promote research and development at a regional level

# 2 Environment: development and implementation of

- i) an Africa-wide vision, strategy and action plan for ICT
- ii) a national vision and strategies for the development of ICT with maximum linkage to other national development strategies, notably the Poverty Reduction Strategy Paper (PRSP)
- iii) elaboration of a national policy framework and strategy for universal access
- iv) provision of support for the harmonization of policy and regulatory frameworks at the subregional level

# 3 Capacity building, cooperation and partnerships

- i) Support for the elaboration of the planning and management of the frequency spectrum at national, subregional and regional levels
- ii) Support the strengthening of ICT training institutions and the network of centres of excellence in the region
- iii) Establishment of a cooperation mechanism amongst regional institutions that provide development assistance to African countries in the ICT sector
- iv) Regional or multi-national approach to provision of support
- v) Establishment of an ad hoc regional ICT think tank for Africa

104	world Telecommunication Development Conference
vi)	Strengthening of subregional telecommunication regulatory associations
vii)	Strengthening of public-private partnership
viii)	Establishment of an African ICT database
ix)	Strengthening the capacities of Regional Economic Communities (RECs) for better implementation of the ICT projects and initiatives

## RESOLUTION 36 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# **Support for the African Telecommunication Union**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 58 (Kyoto, 1994) of the Plenipotentiary Conference, particularly its resolves,

recalling further

Resolution 21 (Rev.Doha, 2006) of this conference,

considering

the urgent need of the African Telecommunication Union (ATU) for assistance and cooperation,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to take all necessary steps to associate ATU in the implementation of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) Action Plan 2007-2010, in respect of support to the African ICT sector in the framework of NEPAD,

requests the Secretary-General and instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to take all necessary steps to provide ATU with administrative support and assistance in technical expertise, in particular by stepping up cooperation between ATU and the ITU Regional Office for Africa, including by making ITU experts available in the region.

## RESOLUTION 37 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Bridging the digital divide

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recognizing

- a) that the telecommunication environment has undergone drastic changes since the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Istanbul, 2002);
- b) that there is still a need to show clearly what the digital divide is, where it occurs, and who suffers from it;
- c) that development in information and communication technology (ICT) has brought about reduction in the cost of relevant equipment;
- d) that in many ITU Member States, independent regulatory bodies have been established to deal with regulatory issues like interconnection, determination of tariffs, draft interconnection rules, etc., designed to bridge the digital divide at the national level;
- e) that the introduction of competition in the provision of telecommunication and information technology services has also reduced telecommunication costs to users;
- f) that the introduction of new applications and services has further contributed to bringing down telecommunication costs;
- g) that there is a need to create digital opportunities in developing countries, including the least developed countries, landlocked and small island developing states, and countries with economies in transition, taking advantage of the revolution that information and communication technologies have witnessed and are currently witnessing;
- h) that various activities are being executed towards bridging the digital divide by many organizations, such as, in addition to ITU, the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD), the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO), the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP), the United Nations Conference on Trade and Development (UNCTAD), the UN Economic and Social Council (ECOSOC), the United Nations economic commissions, the World Bank, the Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT), the regional development banks and many others, and that such activity is definitely increasing following the conclusion of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) and the adoption of the Tunis Agenda, particularly in relation to implementation and follow-up,

## considering

- a) that, even with all the developments mentioned above, in many developing countries telecommunications are still not affordable to the majority of the people, as is evident at present;
- b) that each region, country and area must tackle its own specific issues regarding the digital divide, with emphasis upon cooperation with others to benefit from experience gained;

c) that many countries do not have the necessary basic infrastructure, long-term plans, laws, regulations and suchlike in place for ICT development,

## further considering

- a) that developing countries do not enjoy equitable distribution of the benefits brought about by the ICT revolution in comparison with developed countries, and between social categories within countries, taking into account the commitments of both phases of WSIS to bridge the digital divide and transform it into a digital opportunity;
- b) that equitable access to information and transformation of the countries of the developing world into knowledge economies will enhance the economic, social and cultural development of those countries, in implementation of the aims of the Geneva Plan of Action and Tunis Agenda, taking into consideration that such access shall be affordable,

## confirms

the importance of approaches to funding for bridging the digital divide in the Geneva Plan of Action and Tunis Agenda and their translation into equitable mechanisms for action, particularly in respect of issues related to internet management, taking into consideration the special initiatives for full gender equality, with regard for those with special needs, including the disabled and incapacitated, the youth initiative, issues related to indigenous peoples, and telecommunications for disaster relief and mitigation,

#### undertakes

to shorten the time-frames for implementation of the Digital Solidarity Agenda, beginning with the Geneva Plan of Action and Tunis Agenda, and to deploy parallel efforts from which all countries may benefit, in order to arrive at international methods and specific mechanisms for increasing international cooperation to bridge the digital divide,

## resolves to request the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector

- to follow up its work in creating appropriate benchmark indicators for the digital divide, in cooperation with the competent organizations in the relevant United Nations agencies, using available statistics so that charts can be compiled to illustrate the current situation of the digital divide in each country and region;
- to continue to encourage the advantages of developing a low-cost high-quality ICT customer terminal that can be directly connected to the legacy networks supporting the internet and internet applications, so that economies of scale can be achieved on account of their acceptability at the global level, taking into consideration the possibility of satellite use of this terminal;
- 3 to follow up the study of new and workable universal access funding mechanisms, in addition to available mechanisms such as the Digital Solidarity Fund;
- 4 to assist in developing an awareness campaign among the ICT have-nots in order to build user trust and confidence in ICT applications;
- 5 to ensure that special programmes under the centres of excellence continue to address the specific issue of information technology training for poverty alleviation, and to give top priority to these centres;

- to continue to replicate innovative models such as the Grameen Village Phone to reduce poverty in other developing countries successfully;
- 7 to continue to identify key ICT applications in rural areas and to cooperate with specialized organizations with a view to developing a standardized user-friendly content format that overcomes the barrier of literacy and language;
- 8 to continue to assist in reducing access costs by encouraging manufacturers to develop appropriate technology scaleable to broadband applications and having a low operating and maintenance cost;
- 9 to continue to promote the establishment of multipurpose community telecentres taking account of the local environment;
- 10 to encourage members to provide ITU with ICT rural experiences, which can then be put on the ITU-D website;
- to continue to assist the Member States and Sector Members in developing a procompetition policy and regulatory framework for information and communication technologies, including online services and electronic commerce, as well as capacity building in connectivity and accessibility, taking into account the special needs of women and disadvantaged groups;
- to continue to encourage development of broadcast-mode methods for promoting ICT uses in rural areas;
- 13 to continue to help in promoting greater participation of women in ICT initiatives, particularly in rural areas.

## RESOLUTION 38 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Establishment of a youth programme in the Telecommunication Development Bureau and a coordination mechanism with the Youth Forum

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) the extraordinary success of the Youth Forums, and the role of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) in the success of such events;
- b) the need expressed by youth that ITU should continue to involve them in its major events;
- c) the demonstrated competences of youth in information and communication technology (ICT) to provide future impetus for social and economic development;
- d) the need to encourage the participation of youth in ICTs;
- e) the need to protect children and youth from abuse and exploitation through ICTs, and for child helplines, expressed in the Tunis Commitment and the Tunis Agenda of the World Summit on the Information Society;
- f) the Memorandum of Understanding between ITU and Child Helpline International;
- g) the need to link ITU to the future of ICT through children and youth,

recognizing

- a) the enthusiasm and the ideals that youth can bring to the sector, and their desire to help create and work for a fair and better world;
- b) the role of ICTs in protecting children and enhancing their development,

noting

the importance of portraying the enormous scope of talent required in the telecommunication sector, and the need for human resources from a wide variety of backgrounds to manage and utilize telecommunication technologies and services for bridging the digital divide,

resolves

- that the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) continue to support the Youth Forums and promote the interests and capabilities of youth in ICT, as a means of linking ITU's development efforts with the leaders of tomorrow;
- that ITU-D develop and strengthen actions to make ICTs accessible to children and youth, particularly the disadvantaged and marginalized, thereby bridging the digital divide,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to seek appropriate means to integrate children's and youth issues into the activities of BDT, including through programmes with emphasis on capacity building;
- 2 to establish a mechanism for coordination with the Youth Forum, and follow-up support for the development of ICT capabilities of youth,

requests the Secretary-General

to bring this resolution to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) with a view to releasing appropriate resources for the corresponding activities and functions from the surplus on world telecommunication exhibitions and forums (ITU TELECOM),

invites Member States and Sector Members

to develop partnerships with BDT in order to further the interests of children and youth in ICT and in ITU.

## RESOLUTION 39 (Istanbul, 2002)

## Agenda for connectivity in the Americas and Quito Action Plan

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Istanbul, 2002),

## recognizing

that the Summit of Heads of State and Government of the Americas, assembled in Quebec City in April 2001, recognized that an extraordinary technological revolution is taking place, one which will have profound social, cultural, political and economic repercussions, and one which has the potential to create the information society through greater ability to access knowledge and improved use of information, by means of information and communications technologies (ICT),

## considering

- a) that, in accordance with the mandate handed down by the Heads of State and Government, CITEL has established an "Agenda for Connectivity in the Americas and Quito Action Plan";
- b) that the Agenda for Connectivity has been developed in accordance with the following principles:
- each country should develop a national vision and an agenda for connectivity appropriate to its circumstances, initiated by the highest levels of government, and, where appropriate, under direction from the Head of State;
- 2) national connectivity agendas must be conceived and executed with the active and ongoing participation of society's fundamental players government and civil society, including the private sector;
- 3) national connectivity agendas should be developed around three fundamental components: infrastructure or access, applications for the use of the infrastructure, and high-quality content to be delivered via the infrastructure;
- 4) recognition of the importance of promoting the development of national and regional content to promote countries' respective cultural identities, to encourage the use of each country's languages, including indigenous languages, without excluding or restricting access to international content;
- ongoing monitoring and performance measurement of elements of the connectivity agenda, adapted to national realities, to ensure the success and updating of the agenda for connectivity as it develops;
- c) that, based on those principles, "connectivity" may be defined as "a society's internal capacity for communication with its global environment through the use of telecommunications, information technologies, and through the products of its content industries. The purpose of connectivity is to enable each country of the hemisphere to evolve towards the information and knowledge-based society. Connectivity is the solution to the digital divide";
- d) that ITU has the capacity and the mandate to bring together all regional initiatives to achieve connectivity in a global context,

resolves

to include among the high priorities of ITU support for initiatives under the "Agenda for Connectivity in the Americas", recommending the use of mechanisms to help to achieve the necessary results for each country and region, and promote the exchange of information on the development of connectivity activities globally.

## RESOLUTION 40 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# **Human resource development in future study periods**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

### recalling

- a) the key principles of the Geneva Declaration of Principles in §§ 29, 30, 31, 32, 33 and 34;
- b) the provisions of § 11 of the Geneva Action Plan;
- c) the provisions of §§ 14 and 32 of the Tunis Commitment;
- d) the provisions of §§ 22, 23a), 26g), 51 and 90c), d), k) and n) of the Tunis Agenda;
- e) the moderators/facilitators identified under Action Line C2 in the Annex to the Tunis Agenda,

## considering

- a) that human resources are the most vital asset of any organization, and development and management skills continuously need to be reviewed;
- b) that critical to the development of these skills is ongoing training and exchange of ideas with other training professionals;
- c) that the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) plays a pivotal role in the development of such skills through its Human Resources Development Division (BDT/HRD) and relevant officers in the field;
- d) that the major capacity-building projects undertaken by BDT/HRD, including the Global Telecommunication University/Global Telecommunication Training Institute (GTU/GTTI) and the centres of excellence, have greatly contributed to addressing these issues and that their aims are in line with the goals of the two phases of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), in cooperation with all programmes and with the two study groups, each according to their respective field of competence;
- e) that the HRD professionals are the individuals best equipped:
- to indicate to BDT where specific assistance is required;
- to identify the activities of the projects referred to in d) above, and to oversee them in order to fulfil the goals of both phases of WSIS;
- f) that such programmes of assistance should continue to be included in the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) operational plan (these programmes must also address the capacity-building needs of policy-makers and regulators), through an appropriate set of methods, including e-learning, information technology and conventional training methodologies, in addition to the dissemination and circulation of information relating to HRD among the target public of the aforementioned assistance programmes, ensuring a smooth transition to the future telecommunication environment responsive to information technology demands,

### recognizing

- a) that human resource management and development to successfully meet the challenges of sector reform and development, with special emphasis on employment, considering all activities and initiatives in the Doha Action Plan, including issues of gender equality, the youth initiative and issues relating to the disabled and indigenous peoples, should continue to be the basis for the ongoing development and enhancement of human resources;
- b) the need to start from guiding principles, reports and established tools in selecting highlevel, vocational training materials for long-term training by professionals and experts in ITU, institutes, schools and universities, etc., which must be carried out in close cooperation with the other programmes,

#### conscious

that this issue was not taken up in the expected manner during the last period and its implementation has been limited to the HRD Division, specialist staff working in the field and a few activities of the centres of excellence,

### noting

that ITU is a moderator/facilitator for capacity building, as an important action line in the Tunis Agenda, alongside the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization (UNESCO),

#### resolves

- to instruct the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group (TDAG) to establish a competent group to assist BDT staff regarding human resources development activities, in order to permit the acquisition of additional expertise from the membership that can enhance the scope of these activities, as well as to closely coordinate the actions specified in the annex to this resolution relating to the BDT programme on human resources development, taking into consideration everything related to this matter in the Geneva Plan of Action and Tunis Agenda;
- 2 that this group should submit an annual report to TDAG, including achievements and proposed recommendations on future actions that may need to be taken.

## ANNEX TO RESOLUTION 40 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# 1 Outputs of the group

The group shall issue an annual report identifying the current and future needs to be addressed by various HRD projects, including the GTU/GTTI, other projects and similar initiatives, and current and future centres of excellence, which should operate as a network of centres. These should contribute to a global portfolio of training programmes that addresses these requirements. It shall assist in continuing to post training materials, case studies, guidelines and models, where appropriate, on the website (http://www.itu.int/itu-d/hrd) for use by the ITU membership.

# 2 Timing of the annual report

The first report shall be issued in September each year and posted on the ITU-D website. It shall be sent to TDAG for processing.

# 3 Target audience

The human resource professionals of all ITU-D members.

## 4 Working methods

In addition to the BDT/HRD operational activities, this group, in conjunction with the Director of BDT and the HRD Division, is called upon to organize activities at the international, regional and national levels. These activities may take the form of symposia, study groups or workshops, or direct assistance (sharing of experience) and facilitation of HRD project implementation in specific areas.

This group shall also be called upon to assist in organizing a five-day symposium for all ITU-D members to discuss important current issues in HRD.

The symposium should take place biennially and simultaneous interpretation should be provided in the requisite languages.

## RESOLUTION 43 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# **Assistance for implementing IMT-2000**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) the continuous need to promote IMT-2000 throughout the world, and in particular in developing countries;
- b) the Guidelines on the smooth transition of existing mobile networks to IMT-2000 for the developing countries as adopted by Study Group 2 of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D),

noting

- a) the excellent work of Study Group 19 of the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) and Study Group 8 of the ITU Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R) on IMT-2000 and beyond;
- b) the Handbook for deployment of IMT systems prepared jointly by the three Sectors and its newly adopted supplement by the other two Sectors;
- c) the adoption by this conference of a revised Question 18-1/2 "Implementation aspects of IMT-2000 and information-sharing on systems beyond IMT-2000 for developing countries",

resolves

to include support for implementation aspects of IMT-2000 as one priority in the action plan adopted by this conference for developing countries,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

in close collaboration with the Directors of the Radiocommunication Bureau (BR) and the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau (TSB), as well as the relevant regional telecommunication organizations:

- to encourage and assist developing countries to implement IMT-2000 systems using the relevant ITU Recommendations, in particular those related to the radio technologies and the standards recommended by ITU, in order to meet their national requirements for the implementation of IMT-2000 in the short, medium and long term;
- 2 to disseminate as widely as possible the above-mentioned guidelines, which are recommended to be used for the evolution of first-generation and second-generation mobile systems (cellular/PCS) to IMT-2000;
- 3 to provide assistance to administrations on the use and interpretation of ITU Recommendations relating to IMT-2000 and beyond adopted by both ITU-T and ITU-R;
- 4 to promote training on strategic planning for the introduction of IMT-2000, taking into account specific national and regional requirements and characteristics and based on the above guidelines,

encourages Member States

to provide all support for the implementation of this resolution and for the future work on Question 18-1/2, in close cooperation with the work on Question 20-2/2.

# RESOLUTION 45 (Doha, 2006)

# Mechanisms for enhancing cooperation on cybersecurity, including combating spam

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

- a) the noble principles, aims and objectives embodied in the United Nations Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) its fundamental support for Programme 3 (e-strategies and ICT applications), confirming that the latter shall have primary responsibility for Action Line C5 in the Tunis Agenda (Building confidence and security in the use of ICTs);
- c) the provisions of §§ 35, 36 and 37 of the Geneva Declaration of Principles;
- d) the provisions of § 15 of the Tunis Commitment,

considering

- a) the role of ICTs as effective tools to promote peace, security and stability and to enhance democracy, social cohesion, good governance and the rule of law, and the need to confront challenges and threats resulting from the abuse of this technology, including for criminal and terrorist purposes, while respecting human rights (§ 15 of the Tunis Commitment);
- b) the need to build confidence and security in the use of ICTs (§ 39 of the Tunis Agenda) and to prosecute cybercrime, at national and regional levels, noting existing frameworks, for example, Resolutions 55/63 and 56/121 of the General Assembly of the United Nations on "Combatting the criminal misuse of information technologies" and regional initiatives including, but not limited to, the Council of Europe's Convention on Cybercrime;
- c) that the considerable losses which ICT systems have incurred from the growing problem of cybercrime worldwide should alarm the entire international community, and ITU in particular;
- d) the need, through a multi-pronged approach, including international cooperation, to counter the problem associated with cybersecurity, including spam, which has not been given the necessary priority as called for in the Tunis Agenda (§ 41);
- e) the reasons behind the adoption of Resolution 37 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference on bridging the digital divide, having regard to the action lines referenced in § 108 of the Tunis Agenda, including "Building confidence and security in the use of ICTs",

### recalling

- a) the desire and commitment of all concerned to build a people-centred, inclusive and development-oriented information society, premised on the purposes and principles of the Charter of the United Nations, international law and multilateralism, and respecting fully and upholding the Universal Declaration of Human Rights, so that people everywhere can create, access, utilize and share information and knowledge, to achieve their full potential and to attain the internationally agreed development goals and objectives, including the Millennium Development Goals;
- b) the provisions of §§ 4, 5 and 55 of the Geneva Declaration of Principles, and that freedom of expression and the free flow of information, ideas and knowledge are beneficial to development;
- c) that the Tunis Summit represented a unique opportunity to raise awareness of the benefits that ICTs can bring to humanity and the manner in which they can transform people's activities, interaction and lives, and thus increase confidence in the future,

## recognizing

- a) the provisions for privacy and freedom of expression as contained in the relevant parts of the Universal Declaration of Human Rights (§ 42 of the Tunis Agenda);
- b) the need to safeguard the ethical dimensions of the information society in accordance with the Geneva Declaration of Principles and Action Plan (§ 43 of the Tunis Agenda), the need to counter terrorism (§ 44 of the Tunis Agenda) and the importance of continuity and stability of the internet (§ 45 of the Tunis Agenda), while ensuring respect for privacy and the protection of personal information and data (§ 46 of the Tunis Agenda);
- c) the need to effectively confront challenges and threats resulting from use of ICTs for purposes that are inconsistent with objectives of maintaining international stability and security and may adversely affect the integrity of the infrastructure within States to the detriment of their security, and that it is necessary to work to prevent the abuse of information resources and technologies for criminal and terrorist purposes, while respecting human rights;
- d) the role of ICTs in the protection of children and in enhancing their development and that action to protect children from abuse and defend their rights in the context of ICTs should be strengthened, emphasizing that the best interests of the child are a key consideration,

## noting

- a) that Resolution 50 (Florianópolis, 2004) of the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly on cybersecurity is confined solely to the study of technical aspects for reducing the impact of this phenomenon;
- b) that spam is a significant and growing problem for users, networks and the internet as a whole, and spam and cybersecurity should be dealt with at appropriate national and international levels.

urges Member States

to provide the support necessary for implementation of this resolution,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to organize, in conjunction with Programme 3 and based on member contributions, meetings of Member States and Sector Members to discuss ways to enhance cybersecurity including, *inter alia*, a memorandum of understanding to enhance cybersecurity and combat spam amongst interested Member States;
- to report the results of these meetings to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006).

## RESOLUTION 46 (Doha, 2006)

# Assistance and promotion to indigenous communities in the world: Information society through information and communication technology

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

## recognizing

- a) the need to achieve the goal of digital inclusion, enabling universal, sustainable, ubiquitous and affordable access to information and communication technologies (ICTs) for all, including disadvantaged, marginalized and vulnerable groups and indigenous peoples, and to facilitate accessibility of ICTs for all, in the framework of access to information and knowledge;
- b) the need to ensure the inclusion of indigenous peoples in the information society, as outlined in the Geneva Declaration of Principles and the Tunis Commitment, and to contribute to the development of their communities using ICTs, based on tradition and self-sustainability,

### considering

- a) that the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Istanbul, 2002) decided to include relevant provisions in the work programmes of the Istanbul Action Plan, with a view to supporting Member States in addressing the special needs of indigenous peoples, to create dedicated actions and projects with respect to equitable access, use and knowledge of ICT, based on the preservation of their heritage and cultural legacy;
- b) that, as proof of the special attention which ITU, in general and the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) in particular, give to assistance to indigenous peoples' initiatives, during the second phase of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS) in November 2005, ITU signed with the Navajo Nation and the Observatory for Cultural and Audiovisual Communication (OCCAM) a memorandum of understanding (MoU) targeting the development of projects for indigenous peoples worldwide, as well as the provision of ICTs to their communities, while respecting their traditions and cultural patrimony,

#### taking into account

that the WSIS phase 1 and 2 statements, the Geneva Plan of Action, the Tunis Commitment and the Tunis Agenda have expressly reinforced several activities related to indigenous peoples,

## recognizing

that the United Nations Permanent Forum on Indigenous Issues (UNPFII) and the International Indigenous Steering Committee (IISC) delivered a multistakeholder report to the Tunis WSIS plenary in November 2005, highlighting, among other things, that:

- there are more than 370 million indigenous people around the world;
- the development of indigenous-specific needs through ICTs must be affirmed by all stakeholders if the digital divide is to be truly bridged;

- public-private partnerships and multistakeholder cooperation are essential to meet the needs
  of indigenous groups more effectively toward their integration in the information society;
- that the indigenous issue represents by itself a complex activity of BDT,

invites the World Telecommunication Development Conference and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to ensure, within the available resources and partnerships to be implemented, that the necessary financial and human resources are allocated within BDT to respond to the existing global initiative for indigenous peoples;
- to recognize the importance of issues of concern to indigenous peoples worldwide in the determination of priority activities for the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector;
- 3 to encourage Sector Members to promote the integration of indigenous peoples in the information society worldwide and to promote ICT projects that respond to their specific needs;
- 4 in line with the above, the ITU mandate, the WSIS outcomes and the Millennium Goals, to recognize the global initiative of the assistance to indigenous peoples worldwide as an integral part of the activities of BDT,

requests the Secretary-General

to bring the assistance provided by BDT through its activities to indigenous peoples to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006), with a view to providing appropriate financial and human resources for the relevant actions and projects to be implemented in the framework of the telecommunication sector.

## RESOLUTION 47 (Doha, 2006)

# **Enhancement of knowledge and effective application of ITU Recommendations in developing countries**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

that Resolution 123 (Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference instructed the Secretary-General and the Directors of the three Bureaux to work closely with each other to bridge the standardization gap between developing and developed countries in such areas as conducting case studies on the application of Recommendations of the Telecommunication Standardization Sector (ITU-T) and the Radiocommunication Sector (ITU-R) or organizing training courses and workshops,

## recognizing

that Resolutions 44 and 54 (Florianópolis, 2004) of the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly resolved to implement the action plan aimed at bridging the standardization gap between developing and developed countries, which includes five programmes (Strengthening standard-making capabilities, Assisting the Telecommunication Development Bureau in enhancing efforts in respect of standards application, Human resource building, Flagship groups for bridging the standardization gap and Fundraising for bridging the standardization gap),

noting

- a) difficulties in understanding ITU Recommendations and related international standards to apply new technology to the network appropriately and effectively;
- b) the lack of practical information on the application of ITU Recommendations and related standards of other countries, and the lack of guidelines on applying these technical documents,

resolves to invite Member States and Sector Members

- to engage in activities to enhance knowledge and effective application of ITU-T and ITU-R Recommendations in developing countries;
- to introduce best-practice application of ITU-T and ITU-R Recommendations, in, for example, fibre-optic transmission technology, broadband network technology and information security, by organizing training courses and workshops especially for developing countries,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau, in collaboration with the Directors of the Telecommunication Standardization Bureau and the Radiocommunication Bureau

- 1 to promote participation in training courses and workshops on best-practice application of ITU-T and ITU-R Recommendations for developing countries;
- to establish a database containing information on new technologies that are standardized and develop guidelines on applying ITU-T and ITU-R Recommendations.

## RESOLUTION 48 (Doha, 2006)

# Strengthening cooperation among telecommunication regulators

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) that telecommunication reform has globally been implemented in many developing and least developed countries;
- b) that the reform is characterized by new laws and policies and the establishment of regulatory agencies to implement reform in a new dynamic international market environment;
- c) that the success of telecommunication reform will mostly depend on the establishment and implementation of an effective regulatory framework;
- d) that the regulators are called upon to maintain an effective balance of interest among all stakeholders by promoting fair competition and ensuring an equal opportunity environment for all players,

recognizing

- a) that telecommunication regulators have been increasing;
- b) the importance of information sharing amongst regulators, particularly long-standing regulators and newly established ones,

recalling

- a) Istanbul Action Plan (Istanbul, 2002) Programme 1: Regulatory reform, especially regulatory symposiums, forums, seminars and workshops;
- b) the recommendations of the 2004 Global Symposium for Regulators (GSR) on the creation of a global exchange programme for regulators;
- c) the result of the questionnaire on the establishment of a global exchange programme for regulators (Tandem Programme for Regulators) undertaken by the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT),

noting

that BDT has continued the Global Regulatory Exchange,

resolves

- that the telecommunication regulators shall continue to have a specific platform for sharing and exchanging matters concerning regulatory issues;
- that ITU, and in particular the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D), should continue to support regulatory reform by sharing information and experiences;
- that BDT should continue to coordinate and facilitate, within the resources available, joint activities relating to telecommunication policy and regulatory issues with regional and subregional organizations and institutions;

4 that ITU-D should continue to further provide technical cooperation, regulatory exchange, capacity building, and expert advice, with the support of its regional offices, to the extent possible,

calls upon Member States

to offer to the governments of countries in special need all possible assistance and support for regulatory reform, either bilaterally, multilaterally or through the special action of the Union,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- 1 to rotate the GSR in different regions, to the extent possible;
- 2 to continue to have a specific platform for regulators;
- 3 to organize, coordinate and facilitate activities that promote information sharing among regulators on key regulatory issues;
- 4 to organize seminars, regional workshops and training programmes and other activities to help strengthen newly established regulators,

requests the Secretary-General

to transmit this resolution to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) in order to ensure that appropriate attention is given to these activities, in particular within the framework of WSIS implementation.

# RESOLUTION 49 (Doha, 2006)

# Special actions for the least developed countries and small island developing states

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

appreciating

the special measures taken for the benefit of the least developed countries (LDCs) and small island developing states (SIDS), in the form of concentrated assistance provided under Programme 6 of the Istanbul Action Plan and resource mobilization measures that include the launch of the first global information and communication technology (ICT) forum for the least developed countries,

concerned

that the level of dedicated resources allocated to Programme 6 remains low, despite vigorous efforts that have been made through this programme and *ad hoc* assistance provided through the support of other BDT programmes, and that the telecommunication networks in many LDCs and SIDS remain in a very poor state of development in urban, semi-urban and rural areas,

cognizant

of the fact that improved telecommunication networks in these countries will be the major force behind their socio-economic recovery and development and the possible achievement of an information society in these countries,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to implement a dedicated and appropriately staffed programme for special actions for the LDCs and SIDS,

invites the Council

to allocate increased appropriations within available resources directly to Programme 6,

requests the Secretary-General

to invite the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) to authorize the allocation of a specific and increased budget for the period 2008-2011 for the LDCs and SIDS in order for BDT to implement special actions to benefit these countries in a way that can easily be monitored and reported on,

calls upon the governments of the least developed countries and small island developing states

to accord higher priority to ICT development, and to adopt measures and policies that are conducive to bringing about faster development of telecommunications in their countries, such as sector liberalization and the introduction of new technologies, calls upon the other Member States and Sector Members

to establish partnerships with LDCs and SIDS, through BDT, in order to bring increased investment into the telecommunication sector and to stimulate the modernization and expansion of networks in those countries, in a bold attempt to reduce the digital divide and to achieve the ultimate goal of universal access in line with the Geneva Declaration of Principles, Geneva Plan of Action, Tunis Commitment and Tunis Agenda.

## RESOLUTION 50 (Doha, 2006)

## Optimal integration of information and communication technologies

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) the role of ITU, in particular the specific functions of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D);
- b) the disparity between those who have and those who do not have access to information and communications technologies (ICT), referred to as the "digital divide";
- c) the many stakeholders in the public, private, academic, non-governmental organization and multilateral sectors who are seeking to bridge this divide;
- d) the outputs of Phases 1 and 2 of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS), bearing in mind
- a) that this difference in access to ICTs leads to an extreme escalation of social disparities, with negative impacts on the social and economic environment in the various regions excluded from use of ICTs;
- b) the interest shown by WSIS in ICT integration, recognizing
- a) ITU's role as a catalyst, and in particular that of ITU-D as coordinator and promoter of the rational use of resources in the context of the various projects intended to narrow the digital divide;
- b) that the integration models supported by the ITU Member States are an element that integrates, facilitates and does not exclude, one which takes into account the individual characteristics of all existing projects, respecting their autonomy and independence;
- c) that the integration models propose ways to increase the profitability of existing infrastructure, to lower the cost of developing and implementing ICT projects and platforms, to provide for the sharing of expertise and skills, and to foster intraregional and extraregional technology transfers,

resolves

- that the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) adopt all necessary measures to implement regional projects derived from the non-exclusive integration models which it has acquired, to link all stakeholders, organizations and institutions of the various sectors in an ongoing relationship of cooperation in which information is disseminated over networks, so as to narrow the digital divide in line with the outputs of Phases 1 and 2 of WSIS;
- 2 that BDT use the funds at its disposal to attain that objective;
- 3 that BDT play a central role in this initiative;
- 4 that relevant testing be conducted in each of the six regions.

## RESOLUTION 51 (Doha, 2006)

# Provision of assistance and support to the Republic of Iraq to rebuild and re-equip its public telecommunication systems

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

- a) the noble principles, intentions and goals embodied in the United Nations Charter and the Universal Declaration of Human Rights;
- b) the purposes of the Union, as enshrined in Article 1 of the ITU Constitution,

conscious

- a) that the telecommunication infrastructure in the Republic of Iraq has been destroyed by two and a half decades of war and the systems currently in use have become antiquated through long years of use;
- b) that the substantial losses the public telecommunication systems in the Republic of Iraq have suffered should be a matter of concern to the entire international community, especially ITU;
- c) that telecommunication systems are fundamental for rebuilding and rehabilitation and for enhancing the social and economic development of nations, particularly those that have suffered the effects of war;
- d) that, under present circumstances, Iraq will be unable to rebuild or develop its telecommunication systems to an acceptable level without help from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations;
- e) that Resolution 18 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) and Resolutions 25, 26 and 33 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference were adopted in relation to countries whose circumstances were similar to those which Iraq is experiencing,

noting

- a) that Iraq has received no assistance from ITU for a long time due to the conditions of war it has experienced;
- b) the efforts which have been and are being deployed by the Secretary-General and the Director of BDT to provide assistance to other countries that have recently emerged from the conditions of war they endured,

resolves

- to take special measures, within the framework and available budgetary resources of ITU-D, to provide the appropriate assistance to the Republic of Iraq;
- 2 to support the Republic of Iraq in rebuilding and overhauling its telecommunication infrastructure, establishing institutions, developing human resources and establishing tariffs, and to provide other forms of assistance, including technical assistance,

calls upon Member States

to offer all possible assistance in this area, within the framework of the special measures provided by the Telecommunication Development Bureau for this purpose,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to take immediate measures to assist Iraq to the extent possible within available resources until the convening of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006);
- 2 to take all possible measures to mobilize additional resources to this aim,

requests the Secretary-General

to bring to the attention of the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) the need to allocate a specific budget for the Republic of Iraq.

# RESOLUTION 52 (Doha, 2006)

# Strengthening the executing agency role of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

### considering

- a) that, in accordance with No. 118 of the ITU Constitution, one of the functions of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) is to discharge the Union's dual responsibility as a United Nations specialized agency and executing agency for implementing projects under the United Nations development system or other funding arrangements, so as to facilitate and enhance projects related to information and communication technology (ICT) by offering, organizing and coordinating technical cooperation and assistance activities;
- b) that the World Summit on the Information society (WSIS) recognizes the key role that ITU can play in executing some of the projects pursuant to the WSIS outcomes;
- c) that, through ITU/BDT initiatives, and some other efforts, there is significant local expertise that has developed over time;
- d) that partnerships between the public and private sectors are recognized as an efficient way of implementing sustainable ITU projects,

### recognizing

- a) that the final outputs of the WSIS process have an impact on the definition of the future activities of ITU in general and ITU-D in particular;
- b) that the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006) may adopt resolutions on ITU's role in the implementation and follow-up to the Geneva Plan of Action, emphasizing that any follow-up actions should be undertaken within the context of the Union's core competencies and within the financial and human resources available,

#### noting

that the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), in presenting the draft ITU-D operational plan for 2005-2008 to the 2005 session of the ITU Council for approval, emphasized that, in order to maximize the limited amount of resources available for Istanbul Action Plan activities, the following principles should be applied during the operational planning process:

- focusing on development issues of a strategic nature;
- reducing the fragmentation of ITU-D activities, particularly at the country level, by integrating them into long-term projects and activities aimed at addressing issues that have the potential to exert significant impact on the development process;
- building partnerships around specific projects and long-term activities;
- using, to the greatest extent possible, the professional potential of BDT staff for project implementation;
- implementing a team-based project approach,

taking into account

- a) the adoption of Resolution 1250 by the 2005 session of the Council, outlining the ITU biennial budget for 2006-2007, which continues to place resource constraints on the execution of programmes and activities of the Union;
- b) the continued implementation of results-based budgeting in ITU, the main feature of which is the identification of costs, expected results, performance indicators and priorities presented within the framework of well-defined outputs (defined as Sector or intersectoral products or services provided by ITU);
- c) Decision 527 adopted by the Council at its 2005 session to establish a working group for the elaboration of the draft strategic plan and draft financial plan for 2008-2011, which will be developed on the basis of a clear linkage of strategic and operational planning with financial planning and budgeting, i.e. linking objectives, outputs, activities, expected results, performance indicators and priorities,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to take into account the human and financial resource constraints prevailing for the biennial budget 2006-2007 and expected to prevail for the next financial planning cycle 2008-2011;
- to recognize the various benefits of involving locally available expertise, in the region and the country, as the case may be, in executing ITU projects in their region or country;
- 3 to formulate and structure the activities and programmes of the Doha Action Plan in a manner that facilitates increased involvement of locally available experts in the various ITU projects as a preferred mode of operation;
- 4 to encourage the identification of locally available expertise with a view to increasing their participation in the implementation of the various ITU projects to be undertaken in the different regions.

# RESOLUTION 53 (Doha, 2006)

# Strategic and financial framework for the elaboration of the Doha Action Plan

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

### considering

- a) that Resolution 1228, adopted by the 2004 session of the ITU Council, established the duration, the dates, the venue, the draft agenda and the draft structure of this conference;
- b) that, in accordance with No. 118 of the ITU Constitution and No. 209 of the ITU Convention, the duties of world telecommunication development conferences shall include: i) establishing work programmes and guidelines for defining telecommunication development questions and priorities, and ii) providing direction and guidance for the work programme of the Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D);
- c) that, pursuant to Resolution 31 (Istanbul, 2002), the identification, analysis and consolidation of regional initiatives and projects, to be used as the basis for defining needs and priorities, formed a key input to this conference,

### recognizing

- a) that the Istanbul Declaration and Istanbul Action Plan (IsAP) served as important inputs to the preparation of the World Summit on the Information Society (WSIS);
- b) that the final outputs of the Summit process will have an impact on the definition of future activities of ITU-D;
- c) that the 2005 session of the Council, in adopting Resolution 1244 on the ITU role in WSIS implementation and follow-up, emphasized that any follow-up actions be undertaken within the context of the Union's core competencies and within the financial and human resources available,

### noting

that the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), in presenting the draft ITU-D operational plan for 2005-2008 to the 2005 session of the Council, emphasized that, in order to maximize the limited amount of resources available for IsAP activities, the following principles should be applied during the operational planning process:

- focusing on development issues of a strategic nature;
- reducing the fragmentation of ITU-D activities, particularly at the country level, by integrating them into long-term projects and activities aimed at addressing issues that have the potential to exert a significant impact on the development process;
- building partnerships around specific projects and long-term activities;
- using to the greatest extent possible the professional potential of BDT staff for project implementation;
- implementing a team-based project approach,

taking into account

- a) the adoption of Resolution 1250 by the 2005 session of the Council, outlining the ITU biennial budget for 2006-2007, which continues to place resource constraints on the execution of programmes and activities of the Union;
- b) the continued implementation of results-based budgeting in ITU, the main feature of which is the identification of costs, expected results, performance indicators and priorities presented within the framework of well-defined outputs (defined as Sector or inter-sectoral products or services provided by ITU);
- c) Decision 527, adopted by the Council at its 2005 session, to establish a working group for the elaboration of the draft strategic plan and draft financial plan for 2008-2011, which will be developed on the basis of a clear linkage of strategic and operational planning with financial planning and budgeting, i.e. linking objectives, outputs, activities, expected results, performance indicators and priorities,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau, in the implementation of the Doha Action Plan

- to recognize that the strategy of ITU-D as set out in the outcomes and priorities of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC), and within the competencies of ITU-D, reflects the need for symmetry with the results of WSIS and with the national development goals established by Member States;
- to formulate and structure the activities and programmes of the Doha Action Plan in a manner that facilitates their evaluation, given the critical need to ensure that such activities are assessed on an ongoing basis;
- to take into account the human and financial resource constraints prevailing for the biennial budget 2006-2007 and expected to prevail for the next financial planning cycle, 2008-2011;
- to identify and implement multistakeholder partnership arrangements with, *inter alia*, international financial institutions (IFIs), regional development banks, regional commissions of the Department of Economic and Social Affairs (UNDESA) and other agencies and departments of the United Nations, with international development agencies, regional telecommunication organizations and the private sector, in order to optimize the use of resources and avoid duplication of effort;
- to continue efforts to identify additional sources of revenue and funding, pursuant to Resolution 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006) of this conference to ensure that the programmes and activities of ITU-D can be fully implemented;
- 6 to report on the results of implementation of this resolution to the 2010 WTDC,

invites Member States and Sector Members

to take into consideration the new strategic, financial and operational planning methodology in ITU, where programmes and activities will be increasingly evaluated on the basis of priority and the fulfillment of pre-defined objectives and goals, as well as the continuing financial constraints faced by ITU-D and the Union as a whole.

# RESOLUTION 54 (Doha, 2006)

# Information and communication technology applications

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

- a) Resolution 41 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference on e-health (including telehealth/telemedicine);
- b) Resolution 42 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference on the implementation of tele-education programmes;
- c) Recommendation 7 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference on the role of telecommunications and information technologies in the protection of the environment and resolutions related to that recommendation;
- d) Action Line C7 of the Tunis Agenda on the Information Society, covering the following aspects:
- e-government
- e-business
- e-learning
- e-health
- e-employment
- e-environment
- e-agriculture
- e-science,

considering

- a) the lessons learned from the application of the aforementioned Resolutions 41 (Istanbul, 2002) and 42 (Istanbul, 2002) and Recommendation 7 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) during the previous cycles of ITU-D activity, at the level of the study groups, programmes and direct support;
- b) that the goal of using and disseminating information and communication technology (ICT) is to bring benefits in all aspects of our daily life, and that ICTs are enormously important in facilitating citizens' access to these applications;
- c) that the sharing of infrastructure, when employed to support these applications, will lead to considerable savings in the cost of provision;
- d) that the dissemination of these applications must give due regard to local needs in terms of language, culture and sustainable development;
- e) that one of the principal advantages of satellite is access to remote, local communities without increased connection costs due to distance or the geographical features of the areas in which the societies are located:
- f) that the security and privacy of these applications require the building of confidence in the use of ICT for this purpose,

resolves to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to conduct detailed studies on these various applications, relying upon previous experience in implementing the aforementioned Resolutions 41 (Istanbul, 2002) and 42 (Istanbul, 2002) and Recommendation 7 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002), taking into consideration the means available for implementation (whether wireline, wireless, terrestrial, satellite, fixed, mobile, narrowband or broadband), and giving priority to e-government, without however neglecting the other applications;
- 2 to take into consideration the importance of the security and confidentiality of these applications and protection of privacy in some applications;
- 3 to support projects relating to these applications through strategic partnerships;
- 4 to increase technical support and training for these various applications;
- 5 to give priority to international and regional initiatives in this field and encourage cooperation;
- 6 to make these applications a major strand for the activities of Programme 3;
- 7 to circulate the outputs of these applications on a regular basis to all Member States;
- 8 to inform the next world telecommunication development conference of the lessons learned in relation to these applications and any recommendations the Director proposes.

# RESOLUTION 55 (Doha, 2006)

# Promoting gender equality towards all-inclusive information societies

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

noting

- a) the outcomes of the World Summit on the Information Society, namely the Geneva Declaration of Principles, the Geneva Plan of Action, the Tunis Commitment and the Tunis Agenda;
- b) Resolution 70 (Rev.Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference, on the inclusion of gender perspective in the work of the Union;
- c) Resolution 44 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference, which calls for mainstreaming gender in programmes of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D);
- d) Resolution 55 (Florianópolis, 2004) of the World Telecommunication Standardization Assembly, which encourages gender mainstreaming in ITU-T activities;
- e) the Memorandum of Understanding between ITU, the United Nations Development Programme (UNDP) and the United Nations Development Fund for Women (UNIFEM), signed in July 2000, which promotes cooperation to enable women to participate in, and benefit from, the current communications revolution,

### recognizing

that information and communication technologies (ICTs) are tools through which gender equality can be advanced, and are integral to the creation of societies in which both women and men can substantively contribute and participate,

considering

- a) the progress made by the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT) in the development and implementation of projects that target women and are gender sensitive, as well as in increasing the awareness of the links between gender issues and ICTs within the Union and among Member States and Sector Members;
- b) the results achieved by the Working Group on Gender Issues in promoting gender equality,

welcomes

the financial support by Norway contributing to ITU-D's effort to promote gender issues by establishing a gender unit in ITU, and that this contribution covered two years of gender expertise,

resolves

that the mission of the Working Group on Gender Issues is to work with ITU-D to promote gender equality in ICTs through recommending measures on policies and programmes at the international, regional and national levels, with continuous improvement of its working methods to this end;

that the established Gender Unit should support the work of the Working Group on Gender Issues and BDT activities in gender mainstreaming,

further resolves

to endorse the following action plan:

- design, implement and support projects and programmes in developing countries and countries with economies in transition that are either specifically targeted to women or gender sensitive;
- 2 support the collection and analysis of sex-disaggregated data and the development of gender-sensitive indicators that will enable cross-country comparisons and reveal trends in the sector;
- 3 monitor and evaluate projects and programmes to assess gender implications;
- 4 provide gender mainstreaming capacity training to BDT staff responsible for the design and implementation of development projects and programmes and work with them to develop gender-sensitive projects as appropriate;
- 5 incorporate a gender perspective into study group Questions, where appropriate;
- 6 mobilize resources for gender-sensitive projects and projects specifically targeted to women;
- develop partnerships with other United Nations agencies to promote the use of ICTs in projects aimed at women,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to ensure that the necessary resources within the budgetary limits are allocated to the action plan above.

invites the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to assist members:

- to encourage the mainstreaming of a gender perspective through appropriate administrative mechanisms and processes within regulatory agencies and ministries and to promote interorganizational cooperation on this issue within the telecommunication sector;
- 2 to provide concrete advice, in the form of guidelines for gender-sensitive project development and evaluation in the telecommunication sector;
- 3 to increase awareness of gender issues among members through the collection and dissemination of information related to gender issues and ICTs and through best practices on gender-sensitive programming;
- 4 to establish partnerships with Sector Members in order to develop and/or support specific ICT projects that target women in developing countries and in countries with economies in transition;

- 5 to encourage Sector Members to promote gender equality in the ICT sector through financial commitments to specific projects involving women;
- 6 to support active involvement of women experts in ITU-D study groups and other ITU-D activities,

invites the Plenipotentiary Conference

to build on and consolidate past accomplishments, by providing the necessary financial and human resources for the effective and sustained integration of a gender perspective into the development activities of ITU, and to instruct the Secretary-General to bring this resolution to the attention of the United Nations Secretary-General in an effort to promote increased coordination and cooperation for development policies, programmes and projects that link ICTs to the promotion of gender equality.

# RESOLUTION 56 (Doha, 2006)

# Creation of a new Question in Study Group 1 regarding access to telecommunication services for persons with disabilities

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

noting

- a) that access to telecommunication services for persons with disabilities is a recurring issue on the regulatory agenda of many Member States;
- b) that Resolution 20 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference establishes that access to telecommunication technologies, facilities and services should be non-discriminatory,

considering

- a) that persons with disabilities face particular difficulties to access and use telecommunication services;
- b) that some countries have developed systems to allow persons with disabilities to have access to telecommunication services;
- c) that access to telecommunications for persons with disabilities should be equivalent to that of any other person with no disabilities;
- d) that technological developments can contribute to making telecommunication services viable and accessible for the community of persons with disabilities,

taking into account

- a) that enhanced access to telecommunication services by people with disabilities may contribute to their personal development and social integration, and improve their economic situation;
- b) that actions have been taken previously to make available information from countries where telecommunication services are provided to the community with disabilities;
- c) that the effort must be continued and strengthened so that access to telecommunications by people with disabilities becomes a reality in the mid-term in developing countries,

recognizing

- a) that the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector has the appropriate mechanisms within its respective study groups to carry out coordinated efforts on the subject of universal and non-discriminatory access to telecommunication services;
- b) that related work on user needs for persons with disabilities has been undertaken in the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector and in other organizations, which could be an important source of information,

### recognizing further

that any action to be taken by the Telecommunication Development Bureau shall be consistent with the existing budgetary constraints established by the Plenipotentiary Conference (Marrakesh, 2002) and with subsequent decisions of the ITU Council,

### resolves

to establish a new Question, to be developed by the appropriate study group, focused on analysis of strategies and policies for the promotion and development of systems that allow access to telecommunication services to persons with disabilities,

### invites

Member States that participate in the study of this new Question to contribute with their own experiences regarding the implementation of solutions for affording persons with disabilities access to telecommunication services.

# RESOLUTION 57 (Doha, 2006)

### **Assistance to Somalia**

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

recalling

Resolution 34 (Istanbul, 2002) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference and Resolution 34 (Rev. Marrakesh, 2002) of the Plenipotentiary Conference,

recalling further

the purposes of the Union, as enshrined in Article 1 of the ITU Constitution,

recognizing

- a) that the telecommunication infrastructure in Somalia has been completely destroyed by civil conflict with limited recovery and that the Somali network requires rehabilitation and reconstruction;
- b) that Somalia at present does not have an adequate national telecommunication infrastructure, access to international telecommunication networks or access to the internet;
- c) that a telecommunication system is an essential input for the reconstruction, rehabilitation and relief operations in the country after Somalia was hit by the tsunami;
- d) that, under the present conditions and in the foreseeable future, Somalia will not be able to rebuild its telecommunication systems without assistance from the international community, provided bilaterally or through international organizations,

noting

that Somalia has not effectively benefited from the Union's assistance over a long period due to war in the country and the lack of a national government since 1991,

resolves

that special action be initiated by the Secretary-General and the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau, with specialized and increased assistance from the ITU Telecommunication Standardization Sector and the ITU Radiocommunication Sector, resulting in the launch of a special initiative with funds allocated, within available budgetary resources, aimed at providing assistance and support to Somalia in rebuilding and modernizing its telecommunication infrastructure,

calls upon Member States

to offer all possible assistance and support to the Government of Somalia, either bilaterally or through the special action of the Union,

invites the Council

to allocate the necessary funds within available resources for the implementation of this resolution,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- to implement fully a programme of assistance for the least developed countries (LDCs) in which reconstruction and rehabilitation of infrastructure of telecommunications is an integral part of the programme, from which Somalia can receive focused assistance in various areas determined to be of high priority by the country;
- to take immediate measures, to the extent possible within available resources, to assist in the period up to the Plenipotentiary Conference (Antalya, 2006),

requests the Secretary-General

to coordinate the activities carried out by the three ITU Sectors in accordance with *resolves* above, to ensure that the Union's action in favour of Somalia is as effective as possible, and to report on the matter to the Council.

# RECOMMENDATION 8 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002)

# Timely implementation of global mobile personal communications by satellite

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Istanbul, 2002),

having observed

- a) the high level of interest among Member States, competent authorities, Sector Members, system operators, service providers and end users manifested in the work of the first World Telecommunication Policy Forum (WTPF-96) in October 1996, and the subsequent Report of the Secretary-General, including the principles and guidelines contained in the five Opinions, as well as the set of definitions contained therein;
- b) that global mobile personal communications by satellite (GMPCS) includes voice, high-capacity and low-capacity data, video and a broad range of converged services from satellites, offering mobile, fixed, maritime and aeronautical satellite services,

having considered

- a) that the Group of Experts set up under WTPF-96 Opinion 5 "Implementation of GMPCS in developing countries" prepared a checklist of factors for developing countries to take into account when introducing GMPCS services, held five regional seminars to provide advice and assistance to developing countries, studied the policy, regulatory, technical and socio-economic impacts of GMPCS services in developing countries, and prepared a report on its studies for the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Valletta, 1998);
- b) that satellite-based services are particularly appropriate for developing countries with areas that are not served or underserved by terrestrial telecommunication infrastructures,

having considered further

- a) that the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau (BDT), taking into account Recommendation 8 (Valletta, 1998) of the World Telecommunication Development Conference, organized regional workshops that addressed policy, regulatory, licensing and market access issues concerning the timely implementation of GMPCS services in developing countries;
- b) the valuable information exchange and educational activities of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector (ITU-D) workshops;
- c) that the workshop participants expressed support for the Director's efforts and requested that action be taken to reaffirm and update, as necessary, the aforementioned Recommendation 8 (Valletta, 1998);
- d) that the work of the GMPCS-MoU Group, especially on the GMPCS arrangements and the implementation procedures, including an agreement on a GMPCS-MoU registry mark comprising the text: "GMPCS-MoU ITU Registry", continue to be important elements in the timely and efficient implementation of GMPCS services,

### recognizing

that a broad range of GMPCS systems and services are currently in operation and others are planned for operation in the near future,

# recognizing further

that the specific provisions of the arrangements on type-approval and marking of terminals, licensing, access to traffic data, and recommendations on customs matters represent a broad international consensus on how to address these issues,

### noting

- a) that governments are taking positive steps to restructure their telecommunication sectors with a view to facilitating the rapid growth/development and provision of telecommunication services;
- b) that the role of the regulatory body should be to facilitate the introduction and authorization of systems and services;
- c) that the GMPCS-MoU, its Arrangements, and the work done by ITU-D give broad guidelines that can assist regulators in facilitating the introduction of GMPCS services;
- d) that high entry barriers will restrict the introduction of innovative and new services;
- e) the need for global implementation of the Arrangements so that the benefits of GMPCS services can be extended to all countries in a timely fashion,

### recommends

- that the administrations sign the GMPCS-MoU and adopt licensing procedures or national regulations, where necessary, to introduce GMPCS services as early as possible, in accordance with the principles and guidelines of the five Opinions adopted by WTPF-96, and implement the GMPCS Arrangements;
- that administrations create a regulatory environment that is transparent, progressive, competitive and fair so as to facilitate and ensure the successful introduction and provision of GMPCS services;
- that regulators should encourage their customs authorities to allow the circulation of user terminals across their national borders;
- 4 that regulators, service providers and system operators work together to promote the use of GMPCS and other innovative strategies to help advance universal access to services at affordable prices;
- 5 that administrations continue to support existing satellite spectrum allocations used by GMPCS systems;

6 that system operators and BDT assist, as appropriate, developing countries having difficulty with implementation of GMPCS services,

instructs the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

to continue, as necessary, coordinating activities with regional organizations, as well as the two other Sectors and the General Secretariat, in order to foster awareness of GMPCS and to facilitate, as appropriate, the early implementation of GMPCS services in developing countries.

# RECOMMENDATION 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006)

# Requests for technical assistance for developing countries

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Istanbul, 2002),

considering

the challenges of a rapidly changing telecommunication environment, particularly in the developing and least developed countries,

recognizing

- a) the need for increasing assistance from developed countries to developing countries;
- b) the new role the internet can play in assisting information dissemination for both developed and developing countries,

recommends the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau

- 1 to establish a mechanism for the creation and maintenance of a virtual platform to publish specific requests of developing countries for technical assistance from developed countries;
- 2 to coordinate any response or manifested ability of assistance between the requesting developing country and the assisting entity;
- 3 to allocate not less than 10 per cent of the yearly budget for direct technical assistance to the developing countries.

# ITU-D RECOMMENDATION 18 (REF: DOCUMENT 2/256(Rev.1))

# Potential benefits for rural telecommunications

Question 10-1/2: Communications for rural and remote areas

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006),

considering

- a) that it is widely accepted that the promotion of ICT services can act as a catalyser for the improvement of quality of life for people in the rural and remote areas;
- b) that the provision of guidance concerning the appropriate choice of technologies taking into account differing local conditions will be very important;
- c) that the availability of a range of standards based technologies and solutions designed for long life and low maintenance as well as low capital and operating cost that can facilitate local loop voice and data access will be critical;
- d) that the solutions referred to in c) will also be essential to facilitate community or shared access which can serve as a platform for delivery of education, healthcare, commerce, agriculture etc, as well as an essential means of telecommunications in case of natural disasters;
- e) that experience already gained with the development of multipurpose community telecentres (MCT), public call offices (PCO) and community access centres (CAC) can serve as a model for the further development of such concepts incorporating new technological solutions,

noting

- a) that Recommendations 6-1, 7-1, 8-1, 9-1, and 10-1 resulting from the 1998-2002 ITU-D study period already contain important information and guidance on various rural telecommunication issues and that these Recommendations are expected to be regularly updated;
- b) results of the work done by ITU-D Study Group 2 during the study period 2002-2006 including analysis of the global surveys of rural telecommunication services and analysis of case studies collected from the ITU Member States and Sector Members;
- c) that, at the planning stage of projects for the telecommunications for rural and remote areas, it will be useful to take into account the successful practices provided in the analysis reports of ITU-D Study Group 2;
- d) that the prioritization of ICT projects and the coordinated involvement of both government and industry may encourage funding and so help to accelerate the development of telecommunications in rural communities;
- e) that the telecommunication infrastructure is critically dependant of the availability of ancillary services, including reliable electrical power supply,

### recommends

- that rural telecommunication infrastructure planners should take note of the potential benefits that can be derived from the liberalization of telecommunication markets whereby the participation of private entities can contribute to many aspects of the telecommunication infrastructure development including funding;
- that partnership among government, international agencies and industry organizations should be encouraged for the planning and initial deployment of rural telecommunication projects, even in cases where the intent is for them to be subsequently handed on to local administrations, local service operators or the communities themselves;
- that participation by concerned members of the community in all aspects of local telecommunication infrastructure development including definition of the required services and applications should be promoted, since this will ensure that maximum sustained benefit can be derived from the infrastructure;
- 4 that ICT training for all members of the local community should be promoted regardless of age and gender as the best means to ensure equal access to and benefit and additional opportunity from the local telecommunication infrastructure resources.

# DECISION 1 (Doha, 2006)

# Minimum budget for ITU-D study groups in 2006

The World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha 2006),

considering

- a) Resolution 1250 (biennial budget of the International Telecommunication Union for 2006-2007), Table 10, where no budgetary appropriation was made to Section 6 (study group meetings) for 2006;
- b) the recommendation of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group at its eleventh meeting held in December 2005, to effect a transfer of CHF 260 950 to ensure that the study groups can meet in 2006,

decides

to instruct the Director of the Telecommunication Development Bureau to propose savings in order to permit the Secretary-General to authorize a transfer of appropriations in compliance with Article 11 of the Financial Regulations, and to inform the Council of the application of this decision at its 2006 session.

### 3.7 SECTION V

### APPENDIX I

# Opening address: Sheik Abdullah Bin Khalifa Al-Thani, Prime Minister of Qatar

Excellencies, Mr Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union, Ladies and gentlemen,

I welcome you all in Doha at the inauguration of the fourth World Telecommunication Development Conference. I also thank the International Telecommunication Union for its great efforts in preparation for this conference. We have welcomed this conference in Qatar in recognition of its great importance and as a contribution to working out effective mechanisms for the implementation of the conclusions of the Geneva and Tunis phases of the World Summit on the Information Society and to the efforts of the international community in pursuit of the millennium objectives.

Ladies and gentlemen,

Information and communication technologies have become a cornerstone of economic and social development in all societies and have opened up wide opportunities to consolidate dialogue, communication and shared views among peoples.

For these reasons, we believe that your conference has a fundamental role in opening up creative horizons before all nations, and for human civilization, where peace, justice and respect of others shall prevail through your contribution to the development of this vital sector that helps to shape individuals and societies.

However, we would like to draw attention to crises and negative implication that came into light during the last few years as a result of abuses of information and communication technologies. This warrants full attention to the development of the legal and regulatory environment, as well as the technical means, to ensure optimal exploitation of sources of knowledge.

Distinguished guests,

We believe in the need to bolster the joint actions of governments, international and regional organizations, civil society entities and other stakeholders, for the achievement of the objectives of this conference, notably through the Doha Declaration and international plan of action for the next four years. We are confident that, with your efforts, the conference will formulate a list of priorities and appropriate solutions to support projects to reduce the technological and knowledge divide and to ensure effective implementation of the outcomes and recommendations of the World Summit on the Information Society.

Thank you.

### APPENDIX II

# Opening address: Mr Yoshio Utsumi, Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union

Your Highness Sheikh Hamad Bin Khalifa Al- Thani, Emir of Qatar, Highnesses, Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

It is my great pleasure to welcome you to the World Telecommunication Development Conference. I thank the people and the government of Qatar for hosting this important conference.

I am personally delighted to have this conference hosted by this forward-looking country, where the promise of a dynamic future is for all to see.

I am confident that our work here in preparing the Doha Action Plan will have a profound impact on the economic growth and development of the world.

Highness, Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

Seven years ago we set out on a challenging adventure to close the digital divide. It was a journey aimed at reaching out to all people everywhere, enabling them to grasp the digital opportunities available to them.

And we succeeded.

We succeeded in putting together not one, but two, world Summits. This marks a unique achievement in the history of the United Nations.

We succeeded in getting the global commitment from world leaders for our aims and objectives.

The World Summit on the Information Society has been widely recognized as the Summit of Solutions. It was the first UN Summit to bring issues related to information and communication technologies to the world stage.

For the first time, world leaders discussed the importance of ICTs and provided strong political commitment in utilizing these global assets for the common good of all citizens. While other UN Summits in the past dealt with problems of the past, we discussed ways to enrich and build our future Society.

We brought together governments and business leaders, technological experts and social scientists, heads of international organizations and grassroots workers to provide their inputs. Between Geneva and Tunis, over 30 000 participants attended the Summit and took part in over 500 different events.

Numerous regional conferences and thematic meetings around the world also brought together millions of people in diverse fields, who engaged closely in the complexities of the Information Society. And we succeeded finally in laying down a clear road map for building an inclusive, more just and equitable Information Society.

Fresh commitments have now been pouring in from around the world for new and innovative projects to build infrastructure, promote ICTs in education, health and governance, ensure fair access and enhance online security.

More than 375 new commitments, following the action lines we established in Geneva, have been listed in ITU's Golden Book – representing a total value of nearly 4 billion US Dollars. This counts as a major success.

And I can say with all my heart that I am proud to have initiated this process. I am proud to have been the shepherd of this global endeavour. And I am very proud that my efforts, with your support and goodwill, have flowered and borne fruit.

That is the favourable environment that has been created for you. In the past you faced many difficulties – and the lack of understanding and support – that prevented you from making the best use of your expertise and investments. This path has now been cleared at the highest political level. People around the world – and from all walks of life – have become aware of the benefits of ICTs.

It is now up to you to take advantage of this opportunity and use your innovative skills to make the world a better place.

This is the time for you to act. You have to make your leaders live up to the commitments they made in Geneva and Tunis. The guidelines are in place to facilitate your work at the national and regional levels. Without your initiative, your leaders will not be able to react.

At the international level, ITU now has the political mandate to facilitate and moderate the work of all stakeholders as the global organization specializing in all issues related to ICT and telecommunications.

I have already begun this work in Geneva by kick starting a consultation meeting of all facilitators/moderators. Further, on 9 March, here in Doha, we will have the first consultations on facilitating action for information and communication infrastructure, Action Line C2.

In the past few years, ITU has grown in stature.

ITU guided the World Summit on the Information Society to its landmark success. In doing so, ITU became an entity larger than itself. Even I was no longer considered just the Secretary-General of ITU; I also became the Secretary-General of the World Summit on the Information Society.

ITU has now expanded its horizons from purely technical matters to encompass the broad, global issues related to the Information Society, including the development needs of all humanity.

Following the success of the Summit, people from around the world now look at ITU for leadership. They are eager to see the rapid implementation of the goals and objectives of the Information Society. And they count on ITU to lead the way.

Highness, Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

ITU is now like the global conductor of a large ICT orchestra, with musicians playing in harmony from around the world.

In this orchestra, ITU is also one of the star players in charge of implementing the action lines and infrastructure development. However, in order to make ITU take the right notes, you – Member States and sector members – have to give it your full support.

It is up to you to provide the resources that are needed for this tremendous undertaking. With your support and attention, this great orchestra can achieve a symphonic crescendo that will resound around the world. Closing the digital divide and creating the digital opportunities offered by ICTs now depends upon you.

It is up to all of you to seize this moment and achieve our mission.

As you know, ITU is the oldest international organization, with over 140 years devoted to facilitating communications around the world. No other organization has its expertise and experience, and ITU continues to remain at the cutting edge.

Today, I am satisfied with my achievements in steering ITU towards its global destiny.

Now it is time for new blood and ideas to step in and take over this great undertaking. I am proud of the legacy that I will leave behind. And I look forward to seeing it flourish and grow to greater heights.

I am confident we have a bright future ahead, not only for the development of telecommunication and ICT but also for harnessing their full potential in improving the quality of life of millions of people around the world.

Thank you.

### APPENDIX III

# Opening address: Dr Hessa Al Jaber, Secretary-General of ICT Qatar

Your Highness Sheikh Abdullah Bin Khalifa Al Thani, the Prime Minister, Your Excellencies Heads of Delegations, Your Excellency Secretary General of the ITU, Dear Guests,

### Assalam-u Alaikum

I am so glad to welcome you all to the WTDC-06 in Doha wishing you a pleasant stay full of search, knowledge and giving in order to realize the great hopes and ambitions that we all carried with us to this historic meeting.

Today we have in front of us high-stake hopes represented in activating of the WSIS requirements with a view to realize the Millennium Summit objectives. We all realize how arduous our mission is, but I am fully confident that our aspirations will be the motive and our team work is decisive in achieving our noble dream of a better life for all.

Our goal is to rally all what IT offers to bridge the economic, social and cultural gap in the world, and to try offer opportunities for all individuals regardless of their beliefs, positions or belongings so that everybody benefits from those technological capacities. This is our ambition in Doha and we hope it will gain your support.

### Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am completely confident that the mission we try to accomplish is not easy – and some see it as impossible, but as leaderships specialized in this domain, we should apprehend the size of the invisible risks, doubts and other matters that face us. In the coming days we should adopt a general action plan for implementing the WSIS agenda and moving ahead towards a civilization based on knowledge and information. And I am sure that the group able to face that challenge is the group which exists in Doha conference today.

The fact in front of us necessitate that we work together and simultaneously on four fronts: technology, policies, individuals and partnership. If we will not succeed on all these missions to come up with an action plan, then we will fail in realizing our aspirations; a matter which will undermine our efforts. But I am trustful we won't let that happen.

#### Dear Honourable Guests,

Our geographic boundaries are no longer a hurdle and a limitation to the individual knowledge horizons. Therefore, working without building on the steps that has been taken and what has been achieved in IT and its uses will end in a complete failure. For that, we have begun in the Supreme Council for Telecommunication & Information Technology to adopt strategies and applied plans to go along with world endeavours and contribute to them within a framework of viewpoints the seek to enhance knowledge and inspire achievements and initiatives of the Council and see them as appropriate and compatible with the objectives.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

We should be keen how to make facts comply with ambitions with a view to realize what we look forward in making history by adopting the Doha declaration and be proud as participants and contributors to its accomplishment.

Finally I cannot but express my gratefulness and appreciation of what you have been doing for serving technology and ultimately the mankind.

Assalam-u-Alaikum

### APPENDIX IV

# Welcoming remarks Opening plenary meeting Mr Hamadoun I. Touré, Director of BDT

#### ANOTHER GIANT STEP TOWARDS THE INFORMATION SOCIETY

Madam Chair, Honourable Ministers, Ladies and Gentlemen, Friends and Colleagues,

I would like to begin by welcoming everybody to this landmark fourth World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC) in Doha. This is a historic conference. No other WTDC has ever been held in the aftermath of such an exhaustive preparatory process. We held five Regional Preparatory Meetings in all the regions of the ITU: in Abuja, Nigeria from 5-7 July 2005 for Africa, in Lima, Peru from 9-11 August 2005 for the Americas, in Algiers, Algeria from 16-18 May 2005 for the Arab States, in Hanoi, Viet Nam from 8-10 June 2005 for the Asia-Pacific, and in Bucharest, Romania from 18-20 April 2005 for Europe.

At these regional preparatory meetings, we carried out extensive consultations with our Member States and Sector Members. We were also actively involved in both the preparatory process and the hosting of the First and Second Phases of the Information Society held in Geneva in December 2003 and in Tunis in December 2005.

They say: the taste of the pudding is in the eating. Just look at the quality of the contributions – I can safely say that, we are in for a high-speed ride over the next few days. We do not just have many contributions – they are indeed of a very high quality, diverse, and comprehensive – it is easy to read the commitment, and passion that is behind their preparation.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

In Istanbul, BDT made one big pledge to fully implement the Istanbul Action Plan. I believe that my team and I have lived up to that promise as I shall shortly present our achievements. Of course, much credit goes to the ITU Member States, Sector Members, the private sector, and the rest of the development partners without whose contribution, our road from Istanbul to Doha would have been a rocky one! Over the past three years, we have emphasized partnership building. As a result, we have co-financed a lot of activities with our partners in a truly win-win atmosphere. Some contributions were small and some were big. But, what did this teach us? Action, no matter how small it is can make a huge difference in people's lives – a true case of small initiatives causing big ripples. A friend of mine ones remarked: If you do not recognize the impact of small things, then you have never been in bed with a mosquito!

Ladies and Gentlemen,

With a unity of purpose, we could move mountains! As we meet today, a brave new world is shaping around us and you, the E-SOCCER TEAM, playing at different places on the pitch but sharing the same objective to collectively score goals, are the driving engine to this positive change. Through your enthusiasm, strong vision, innovation, and creativity supported by the existing and emerging smart technologies and smart rules of the game, the global Information Society is no longer a pie in the sky! It is within reach driven by key technological developments such as wireless broadband that is high speed and always-on, voice over IP and network rationalization on an IP layer, distributed low cost information storage, mobile telephone, and mobile Internet.

It is trite to say that ICT plays a catalytic role not just by making us able to talk to each other but by accelerating economic growth, cutting transaction costs, improving access, expanding services, improving government efficiency and meeting key development goals from education, environment, hunger, trade to health.

Madam Chair, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I have a good feeling that we are going to have a very productive development conference that will lay before us a roadmap for the next four years. As we embark on our deliberations, let us not lose sight of some of the burning questions that could guide us in crafting our strategies:

- What are the possible approaches of funding telecom infrastructure and for achieving universal access to ICT in developing countries?
- What strategies should be adopted for using ICT for poverty and disaster reduction?
- What are the legal dilemmas arising with the emergence of an Information Society?
- What are the various models for public-private cooperation in bridging the digital divide?
- How can we effectively address the needs of those countries and special groups of persons that continue to lag behind and remain factored out of the ICT community?
- How can we make ICT play a catalytic role in sustainable development?

I end where I began. This is a historic conference. At the end of the day, let us make history by adopting two fine pieces of our intellectual work in the name of the Doha Action Plan and the Doha Declaration. If we get this right, in the next four years we can easily harness ICT whose potential to transform businesses, public services, and society are immense. The potential of these technologies are still hugely under-exploited and the digital opportunities remain elusive to many. This is more the reason why we must be more creative so that we are not caught in the *development quicksand*.

We have to come up with holistic strategies and shy away from patch-up solutions that are minimalist. Again, we ought to remind ourselves that *one can't cross a chasm in two small jumps!* This is why I am really pleased that contributions to this conference have put a lot of emphasis on regional initiatives that will help us make that huge jump across the digital chasm.

In conclusion, I would like to thank the Qatar government for the wonderful facilities – out of these we should bring out wonderful things! I ask all of you to feel at home. This is your conference and the future is in your hands. I thank you.

### APPENDIX V

# Closing statement: Mr Hamadoun I. Touré, Director of BDT

Madam Chairman, Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I believe that it was the English dramatist and poet, William Shakespeare, who said that brevity is the soul of wit. For that reason, I shall be brief.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

The curtains of this important meeting are slowly coming down. Although we are making an effort to hide it, we are all tired – but tired for a good reason. Just imagine, all of you combined had to read 1 700 documents (280 documents in 6 languages) totalling 2 000 000 pages. It is certainly fitting that I whole-heartedly thank all the local and ITU staff that worked long hours in different capacities to make this conference a success.

Well, our Qatari friends have set the standards of hospitality very high. You will all join me in applauding the tremendous efforts made to ensure that all of us are spending the time here safely and in excellent conditions.

Madam Chairman, I would like, through you, to thank the Government and the people of Qatar for hosting this very successful event, for giving us the opportunity to share the culture and traditions of this beautiful country, for making us all feel at home for two weeks.

Ladies and Gentlemen,

At this point, we must congratulate ourselves for achieving excellent outputs in the form of the Doha Declaration, the Doha Action Plan, and a number of resolutions. Now what remains is for us to move from plan to action. You have given us the tools – I assure you that we will proceed at a high speed to put the Doha Action Plan into forward gear and press the accelerator to move towards its implementation. As eloquently stated in the Doha Declaration, "The pace towards the creation of a truly global information society needs to be increased, so as to bring opportunities to countries and to create conditions aimed at deriving maximum benefit from the implementation of new services and applications, in order to accelerate overall development". I believe, and I know you share this view, that information and communication technology is the entry-ticket to success in the 21st century and that these technologies are not an optional extra.

As we prepare to leave, allow me to share with you a few thoughts that I request you to take with you:

• The first appeal is **to the Ministers**. It is important to get the ICT legislation right. A conducive and predictable legal environment gives certainty to investors, increases competition, consumer choice, and stimulates innovation.

- To the regulators: I believe that it is important to avoid over-regulating, which can stifle new and innovative services. Instead, it is necessary or even imperative to promote a dynamic but flexible regulatory regime that allows regulation to be rolled back, ensuring that regulatory obligations on market players are lifted as soon as markets become competitive. This will systematically reduce the regulatory burden and allow normal market forces to determine market behaviours. We need a level playing-field for all players; we need to create greater regulatory stability and much-needed transparency.
- To the **private sector**, I wish to state that there are lots and lots of opportunities awaiting you in most of the developing countries, especially in the least developed countries, countries with economies in transition and small island developing States, where the market remains untapped. I believe that while you exploit these investment opportunities, your contribution through corporate social responsibility can contribute to the opening of a new world for the communities that are yet to access ICT.
- To regional organizations and UN agencies, my message is brief. It is time for us to look at the digital divide challenge through the same window pane and get out through the same door to fight it. I believe that the answer does not lie in us competing and duplicating effort, but in cooperating and complementing each other a continuation of the flame that we lit in Geneva and Tunis at the WSIS, where world leaders reaffirmed the commitment to build an inclusive information society on the platform of partnerships. I ask you to think carefully can one organization really make universal access a reality? With that rhetorical question in mind, haven't we achieved more wherever we co-financed activities? Let me tell you. We are ready to nurture new relationships and strengthen existing ones. BDT, and certainly ITU, are ready to partner with you. We look forward to working together to capture and share the potential of telecoms/ICT for our mutual benefit and the overall benefit of the peoples of the world.
- To the rest of the actors, such as academia, non-governmental organizations and civil society, the climate is right for you to help influence public policy. As you have witnessed from the level of participation during the WSIS and at this Development Conference, as you play your ICT advocacy role, you will be just singing from the same hymn book with policy-makers. I truly believe that they are fully committed to this agenda. As you may already know, 71 Ministers, Vice-Ministers and Ambassadors attended this WTDC. I know that you are curious to know the exact number of participants? Well, we have done better than in Istanbul. A total of 970 participants attended WTDC-06 compared to 942 who attended WTDC-02. A total of 132 Member States are represented here.

Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

I am fighting the temptation of telling you the number of cups of tea and coffee that were consumed. It is a lot! I sincerely thank ICT Qatar for providing us with refreshments.

Excellencies, Ladies and Gentlemen,

On a more personal note, it is, of course, as certain as day coming after night that this is my last WTDC as Director of BDT. **So much done** – **a lot more to do!** But, as you well know, once one becomes involved in development work, it is hard to quit! Look at our friend Nabil. I take the opportunity to thank all the Chairs and Vice-Chairs of the committees, ad hoc groups, working groups, sessions, drafting groups and all the participants.

Together with you, we must continue in a highly motivated way to move beyond the ordinary and secure meaningful and sustainable development in all countries and regions with enthusiasm, strong vision, commitment, and creativity grounded in accountability, efficiency and transparency. As others have said before me, it is not enough to help the feeble up, but to support them after. We must be continuously guided by the principle of sustainability in everything that we do so that our efforts may not disappear with the rising of the sun, like dew.

We must set out on a journey to pull down all the **non-digital** walls dividing the urban from the semi-urban, and the semi-urban from the very remote rural areas. **To do less** would not be in keeping with, especially, my personal beliefs and the commitment spirit that I know you possess. After all, our mission, **and I mean all of us,** is to be remembered by future generations as those men and women who one day served as **agents of change!** 

Speaking for myself, I assure you of my determination to continue to play my part not only to fulfil the needs, and expectations of people the world over, but also to work with you in different capacities to unleash this wealth-creating and key transforming technology of our time that has the power to make it possible for us to create a world *sans frontières*! I know you share this vision with me.

Madam Chairman, your wisdom, hard work and time-management skill, are for us to admire and emulate. As for the interpreters, let me say that your quality services truly facilitated our work, and without you it would have been well-nigh impossible for us to speak with one voice. I cannot finish this speech without expressing my pride for the high professionalism of the ITU staff. Once again, they made me proud of being part of their team. I would like to thank all of you who have made nice comments about their work.

To all my friends and colleagues, I wish you a safe journey back home, and thank you for your invaluable contributions that made this WTDC not just another WTDC.

# **244** World Telecommunication Development Conference

Please allow me to say my last words in Arabic, and please forgive my pronunciation in advance.

Finally, I would like to thank Dr Hessa Al Jaber, and all the people who contributed to the success of the conference.

Congratulations!

I thank you.

### APPENDIX VI

# Closing statement: Mr Roberto Blois, Deputy Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union

Madam Chairman, Excellencies, Ladies and gentlemen,

We came to Doha with a vision.

A vision that was shared by world leaders and all the stakeholders committed to building an Information Society, which is aimed at bridging the digital divide and improving the living standards of all people.

We leave now with a well-defined road map to implement the global objectives of harnessing the power of ICTs to achieve our development goals and aspirations.

The Doha Plan of Action, which you have striven so hard to put together, provides us with the tools to build the telecommunication and ICT infrastructure and formulate the strategies for telecommunication development to be implemented at the global, regional and national levels.

The adoption of the programmes and new initiatives based on international cooperation and multistakeholder partnerships will have far-reaching implications in telecommunication and ICT development, especially in underserved rural areas and in remote mountainous terrain.

By expanding the programme in least developed countries and small island developing states to include emergency telecommunications, we will be able to serve the pressing need of providing timely early-warning information and communication systems for disaster preparedness and mitigation to some of the most vulnerable communities on this planet.

The six programmes of the Doha Plan of Action, which now also target concerted action to be taken on gender, youth, indigenous people and people with disabilities, are intended to act as further catalysts in the development process.

Madam Chairman,

The endorsement of the important role to be played by ITU in implementing the programmes outlined by WTDC-06, and the recognition of ITU's lead role in implementing the WSIS outcomes, gives clear direction in achieving the objectives of building an inclusive, people-centred and development-oriented Information Society.

The Doha Action Plan also sets out the nuts and bolts for regional initiatives, aimed at integrating development activities into longer-term projects that have the greatest potential to impact the development process.

Madam Chairman,

You have followed a demanding schedule to reach agreement on an implementation plan for ICT development priorities for the next four years.

It gives me great pleasure to announce that ITU awards you, Dr Hessa, the ITU silver medal in recognition of your outstanding stewardship over this major conference.

Excellencies, Ladies and gentlemen,

Our success would not have been possible without the constant support and warm hospitality we have received from the host government and the people of Qatar. We thank you for making us feel at home and for providing these excellent facilities in which to conduct our work.

I also take this opportunity to congratulate all of you, distinguished delegates, on a successful conference, and I thank you, on behalf of the Secretary-General of ITU, for the many hours of work that went into building consensus on these critical outcome documents.

I must recognize the tremendous work done by the other members of the Steering Committee as well as the Chairmen and the Vice-Chairmen of the Committees and Working Groups.

Appreciation is also extended to the dedicated ITU staff for their valuable supportive role during this conference.

As we leave Doha, let us rise to the challenges ahead and commit ourselves to unified action in creating an Information Society for All.

I wish you all a safe journey home. Thank you.

### APPENDIX VII

Closing statement: Chair of the Conference

# Closing remarks by Dr Hessa Al-Jaber, Secretary-General of ICT QATAR, Chairman of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (Doha, 2006)

Your Excellencies, Ladies and Gentleman,

I would like to express my sincere appreciation to all involved in the WTDC 2006. ictQATAR, has been the proud host of this conference, which was held under the umbrella of the International Telecommunications Union.

I am delighted to announce the Doha Action Plan, agreed upon by this World Telecommunication Development Conference, that will set forth the agenda for the next four years. We have agreed on a comprehensive package that will further improve access to the benefits of ICT, not only can we aspire to bridging the digital divide but with the Doha Declaration and Action Plan we have the commitment and the tools to do so.

We opened this conference with a clearly identified goal: to agree on development priorities for tackling the digital divide, and to promote international cooperation and partnerships that will be able to sustain and strengthen telecommunication infrastructure and institutions in developing countries.

ictQATAR has been honoured to host such an important conference. We have been highly ambitious, yet fully realistic in our approach. On behalf of the State of Qatar, we will continue to pursue the progressive vision for ICT development both within our borders and beyond.

I wish you all a safe trip home.

Thank you

### APPENDIX VIII

### List of documents

## A Key documents (for ease of reference)

Title	Original Doc. No.	Doc. No.
Draft structure of the World telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-06) and suggestions for the terms of reference of Committees and the Working Group of the Plenary		144 (Rev.1)
Proposed presiding officers of the Conference		174
Secretariat of the Conference		4
Doha Declaration		222
First series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting:		185(Rev.1)
Doha Declaration	222	
Contribution of ITU-D to the ITU Strategic Plan		
<b>Resolution 53</b> – Strategic and financial framework for the elaboration of the Doha Action Plan		
Impact of WSIS outcomes on the mission and Work Programme of the ITU-D	178(Rev.2)	
<b>Resolution 9</b> – Participation of countries, particularly developing countries, in Spectrum Management		
<b>Resolution 54</b> – ICT applications	186	
<b>Resolution 55</b> – Promoting gender equality towards all-inclusive information societies		
<b>Resolution 56</b> – Creation of a new Question in Study Group 1 regarding access to telecommunication services for persons with disabilities		
<b>Resolution 16</b> – Special actions for the least developed countries		
Resolution 22 – Alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks, identification of origin and apportionnement of revenues in providing international telecommunication services		
<b>Resolution 23</b> – Internet access and availability for developing countries and charging principles for international internet connection		

Title	Original Doc. No.	Doc. No.
<b>Resolution 38</b> – Establishment of a Youth Programme in the Telecommunication Development Bureau and a coordination mechanism with the Youth Forum		
<b>Resolution 40 (Rev.Doha, 2006)</b> – Human resource development in future study periods		
<b>Resolution 43</b> – Assistance For Implementing IMT-2000		
Second series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		192(Rev.2)
Resolution 32 – International and regional cooperation	187	
<b>Resolution 21</b> – Coordination and collaboration with regional organizations		
<b>Resolution 10</b> – Financial support for national spectrum management programme		
<b>Resolution 27</b> – Admission of entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of ITU-D.		
<b>Resolution 50 (Doha, 2006)</b> – Optimal integration of Information and Communications Technologies	195	
<b>Recommendation 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006)</b> – Requests for technical assistance for developing countries		
<b>Resolution 24</b> – Authorization for the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group to act between world telecommunication development conferences		
Resolution 15 – Applied research and transfer of technology		
Third series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		199(Rev.1)
<b>Resolution 1</b> – Working procedures to be applied by study groups, other groups and the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group	187	
Resolution 2 – Establishment of study groups		
<b>Resolution 52</b> – Strengthening the executing agency role of ITU-D		

Title	Original Doc. No.	Doc. No.
Fourth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		202(Rev.3)
<b>Question 6-2/1</b> – Regulatory impact of next-generation networks on interconnection	196	
<b>Question 7-2/1</b> – Regulatory policies on universal access to broadband services		
<b>Question 10-2/1</b> – Regulation for licensing and authorization of converging services		
Question 12-2/1 – Tariff policies, tariff models and methods of determining the costs of services on national telecommunication networks, including next-generation networks		
Question 18-1/1 – Domestic enforcement of telecommunication laws, rules, and regulations by national telecommunication regulatory authorities		
Question 19-1/1 – Implementation of IP telephony in developing countries		
<b>Question 20/1</b> – Access to telecommunication services for people with disabilities		
<b>Question 21/1</b> – Impact of telecommunication development on the creation of employment		
<b>Question 22/1</b> – Securing information and communication networks: best practices for developing a culture of cybersecurity		
Question 9-2/2 – Identification of study topics in the ITU-T and ITU-R study groups which are of particular interest to developing countries		
Question 10-2/2 – Telecommunications for rural and remote areas		
Question 11-2/2 – Examination of terrestrial digital sound and television broadcasting technologies and systems, including cost/benefit analyses, interoperability of digital terrestrial systems with existing analogue networks, and methods of migration from analogue terrestrial techniques to digital techniques		
Question 14-2/2 – Telecommunications for e-health		
<b>Question 17-2/2</b> – Progress on activities for e-services/applications in the world		
<b>Question 18-1/2</b> – Implementation aspects of IMT-2000 and informationsharing on systems beyond IMT-2000 for developing countries	_	

Title	Original Doc. No.	Doc. No.
Question 19-1/2 – Strategy for migration from existing to next-generation networks (NGN) for developing countries		
<b>Question 20-2/2</b> – Examination of access technologies for broadband telecommunications		
Question 22/2 – Utilization of ICT for disaster management, resources, and active and passive space-based sensing systems as they apply to disaster and emergency relief situations		
Fifth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		205(Rev.1)
<b>Programme 3</b> – E-strategies and ICT applications	197	
Sixth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		206
<b>Programme 5</b> – Human capacity building	197	
Seventh series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		207(Rev.1)
<b>Programme 2</b> – Information and communication infrastructure and technology development	197	
Eighth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		208(Rev.1)
Programme 1 – Regulatory reform	197	
Ninth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		209
<b>Programme 6</b> – Least developed countries and small island developing states, and emergency telecommunications	197	
Tenth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		210
<b>Programme 4</b> – Economics and financing, including cost and tariffs	197	
Eleventh series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		211
Programme implementation directives	197	

Title	Original Doc. No.	Doc. No.
Twelfth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the plenary meeting:		212(Rev.1)
<b>Resolution 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006)</b> – Implementation of regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global level	194	
Annex 1 – Americas regional initiatives	201	
Annex 2 – RCC regional initiatives		
Annex 3 – Asia-Pacific regional initiatives		
Annex 4 – Arab regional initiatives		
Annex 5 – African regional initiatives		

## **B** Documents 1-225

Doc. No.	Source	Title
1		Draft agenda for WTDC-06
2	Arab States common proposal	Resolution CC ICT applications
3 (Rev.3)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 18 (Doha, 2006) Special technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority
4	Note by the Secretary-General	Secretariat of the Conference
5	Caribbean Telecommunication Union	Caribbean spectrum management task force
6 (+Corr.1)	Inter-American Telecommunication Commission (CITEL) Common Proposal	Draft Resolution Strategic and financial framework for the elaboration of the Doha Action Plan
7	Rwanda (Republic of)	Strengthening the Rwanda Regulatory Agency and promotion of ICT-based small and medium enterprise
8	Kyrgyz Republic	Promotion of multimedia interactive digital broadcasting in remote and mountainous regions of the Kyrgyz Republic
9	Kyrgyz Republic	Project for the development of telemedicine in the Kyrgyz Republic
10 (Rev.1)	Director of BDT	Report of the TDAG to WTDC-06 (according to CV215JA)
11	Chairman of ITU-D Study Group 1	Report of ITU-D Study Group 1
12	Chairman of ITU-D Study Group 2	Report of ITU-D Study Group 2

Doc. No.	Source	Title
13	Director of BDT	Proposed revision of Resolution 9 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002)
14	Director of BDT	Proposals for questions – ITU-D Study Group 1
15	Director of BDT	Proposals for questions – ITU-D Study Group 2
16	Director of BDT	Proposed text of Resolutions [1] and [2] for the ITU-D sector based on the report of the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group, concerning the working methods of the ITU-D
17 (Rev.1)	Director of BDT	World Summit on the Information Society
18	Director of BDT	Contribution of the ITU-D to the ITU strategic plan
19	Somali Democratic Republic	Proposal to the World Telecommunication Development Conference 2006 on emergency telecommunications
20	Independent State of Samoa	Proposal from the government of Samoa to the World Telecommunication Development Conference 2006, on Small Island Developing States
21	Arab States common proposal	Proposed WTDC-06 action plan, programmes, special activities and initiatives for decision
22	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 24 (Rev.Doha, 2006)
23	Arab States common proposal	ITU-D working methods in relation to the Study Groups and TDAG, proposed questions, and the minimum budget for Study Group activities in 2006
24	Mexico	Power-line communications
25	Mexico	Stimulating the development of cable telecommunication networks
26	Mexico	Integrating assistance to indigenous peoples within the activities of BDT and its various programmes
27	Mexico	Draft Resolution Creation of a new Question for Study Group 1 concerning access to telecommunication services for people with disabilities
28	Arab States common proposal	Deletion of Resolution 28 (Istanbul, 2002)
29	Myanmar	Implementing the public access centers by Myanmar Info-Tech
30	Arab States common proposal	Annex to future Resolution 71 (Rev. Antalya 2006) Strategic Plan for the Union 2008-2011

Doc. No.	Source	Title
31	Argentine Republic	Draft new Question for Study Group 1 on the impact of telecommunication development on the creation of employment
32	Common proposal of the Asia Pacific Countries	Rural communications
33	Common proposal of the Asia Pacific Countries	ICT development frameworks and principles
34	Common proposal of the Asia Pacific Countries	Promoting regulatory frameworks on telecom/ICT
35 (Rev.4)	Somali Democratic Republic	Resolution 57 (Doha, 2006) Assistance to Somalia
36	Director of BDT	Status of telecommunication/ICT development
37	Israel (State of)	Proposal of E-strategy initiatives
38 (Rev.2)	Director of BDT	Report on the outcomes of the preparatory process for the World Telecommunication Development Conference
39	Director of BDT	Proposal made by TDAG based on the report presented by the Chairman of the informal meeting of Chairmen and Vice-Chairmen of WTDC-06 regional preparatory meetings
40	Morocco (Kingdom of)	Project to set up a digital documentation centre on information and communication technologies in Morocco
41 (Rev.1)	Director of BDT	Activity 1
42	Director of BDT	Activity 2
43	Director of BDT	Programme 1
44	Director of BDT	Programme 2
45	Director of BDT	Programme 3
46	Director of BDT	Programme 4
47	Director of BDT	Programme 5
48	Director of BDT	Programme 6
49	China (People's Republic of)	Proposal on promoting universal telecom services worldwide
50	Uzbekistan (Republic of)	Preliminary proposals by the administration of the Republic of Uzbekistan for WTDC-06
51	China (People's Republic of)	Proposal on promoting telecom regulatory reform in an environment of technological convergence
52	Japan	Draft Resolution XX (Doha, 2006) Enhancement of knowledge and effective application of ITU Recommendations in developing countries

Doc. No.	Source	Title
53	Japan	NGN standardization for developing countries
54	Moldova (Republic of)	Enhancement and development of the legal and regulatory framework in the Republic of Moldova for effective introduction of infocommunication technologies in health care
55	Moldova (Republic of)	Fostering broadband access as a component of universal access package in Moldova
56	Moldova (Republic of)	Elaboration of a system for the administration of e- health resources in Moldova
57	Belarus (Republic of)	Formulation of recommendations on the choice of technologies and models for transition to multiservice telecommunication networks in the Republic of Belarus
58	Belarus (Republic of)	Establishment of community telecentres in rural localities using broadband access to telecommunication networks
59	Belarus (Republic of)	Enhancing the effectiveness of the ITU Russian service
60 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Internet multilingualization
61 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Quality of service for wireless/mobile (voice) communication services
62 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Human resource development for least developed countries
63 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Increased cooperation in the areas of SPAM and cybersecurity
64 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Draft Resolution on strengthening cooperation among telecommunications regulators
65 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Growth of telecom infrastructure and services in rural areas through competition
66	Director of BDT	Report on the implementation of the Resolutions and Recommendations of WTDC-02
67 (+Corr.1)	Director of BDT	Report to WTDC-06 on the Istanbul Action Plan (ISAP) programmes and activities
68 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	NGN network planning
69 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Accelerating the telecommunication/ICT development in rural communities
70 (Rev.2)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Strengthening regulatory cooperation and capacity in the Asia-Pacific region
71 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Provision of telecommunication resources for disaster mitigation and relief operations

Doc. No.	Source	Title
72 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	The unique needs of small island developing states in Asia and the Pacific for telecommunications/ICTs
73	Common proposal of the Asia Pacific countries	Regional initiatives for Pacific Islands
74 (Rev.1)	Asia-Pacific Telecommunity (APT)	Strengthening the collaboration between ITU-T and ITU-D to bridge the standardization gap in developing countries
75	United States of America	Proposed ITU-D question on disaster prediction, detection, and mitigation
76	United States of America	Proposals for continuing reform of the ITU-D Study Groups
77	United States of America	Proposals to further adapt the ITU-D
78	United States of America	Executive summary
79 (Rev.2)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 5 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Enhanced participation by developing and least developed countries in the activities of ITU
80	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 8 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) Collection and dissemination of information and statistics
81	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 10 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Financial support for national spectrum management programmes
82	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 11 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Telecommunications and information technology in rural, isolated and poorly served areas
83 (Rev.3)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Resource mobilization and partnership for accelerating telecommunication and information technology development
84	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 15 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Applied research and transfer of technology
85 (Corr.1)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 16 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Special actions for the least developed countries
86 (Rev.1)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 20 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Non discriminatory access to modern telecommunication and information technology facilities and services
87	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 23 (Doha, 2006) Internet access and availability for developing countries and charging principles for international internet connection

Doc. No.	Source	Title
88 (+Corr.1)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 27 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Admission of entities or organizations to participate as associates in the work of ITU-D
89	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 30 (Doha, 2006) Role of ITU-D in implementing the decisions of the World Summit on the Information Society
90 (Rev.1)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 31 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Regional preparations for World Telecommunication Development Conferences
91 (+Corr.1)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 32 (Rev.Doha, 2006) International and regional cooperation
92 (+Corr.1)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 34 (Doha, 2006) The role of telecommunications and information technology in disaster early warning and mitigation
93 (Rev.3)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 37 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Bridging the digital divide
94 (+ Corr.1)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 22 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks, identification of origin and apportionment of revenues in providing international telecommunication services
95	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 40 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Human resource development in future study periods
96 (Rev.3)	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 51 (Doha, 2006) Provision of assistance and support to the Republic of Iraq to rebuild and re-equip its public telecommunication systems
97	Caribbean Telecommunication Union	Caribbean Center of Excellence project
98	Secretary-General of ITU	Impact of WSIS on ITU
99 (+Corr.1)	Inter-American Telecommunication Commission Member States (CITEL) Common Proposal	Integrating assistance to indigenous peoples within the activities of BDT and its various programmes
100 (Rev.1)	Russian Federation	ITU-D role in implementation of WSIS decisions and sector reform
101 (+Corr.1)	Inter-American Telecommunication Commission Member States (CITEL) Common Proposal	Power-line communications

Doc. No.	Source	Title
102 (+Corr.1)	Inter-American Telecommunication Commission Member States (CITEL) Common Proposal	Stimulating the development of cable telecommunication networks
103	Director of the BDT	Report on the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group activities
104	Arab States common proposal	Resolution 21(Rev.Doha, 2006) Coordination and collaboration with regional organizations
105 (Rev.1)	Common proposals submitted by ITU Member States of the Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)	ITU cooperation on strengthening policy and enabling environment in the ICT sector
106 (Rev.2)	Navajo Nation Telecommunication Regulatory Commission	Assistance and promotion to indigenous communities in the world: information society through ICTs
107	Telecommunications Authority of Trinidad and Tobago (TATT)	Interconnection of information networks for disaster prevention
108 (+Add.1) (+Corr.1(Rev.2))	African common proposal from several countries	Human and institutional capacity building
109 (+Corr.1(Rev.1))	African common proposal from several countries	Strengthening and harmonizing policy and regulatory frameworks for an integration of African ICT markets
110 (+Add.1) (+Corr.1(Rev.1))	African common proposal from several countries	Development of a broadband infrastructure and achievement of regional interconnectivity
111 (+Corr.1(Rev.1))	African common proposal from several countries	ICT applications
112 (+Corr.1(Rev.1))	African common proposal from several countries	Introduction of new digital broadcasting technologies
113	Cuba	Establishment of a Caribbean task force on spectrum management
114 (Rev.1)	СЕРТ	Resolution 31 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Regional preparations for the World Telecommunication Development Conference
115	Inter-American Telecommunication Commission Member States (CITEL) Common Proposal	Draft Resolution Creation of a new Question in Study Group 1 regarding access to telecommunication services to persons with disabilities
116 (Rev.5)	Arab States Common Proposal	Resolution 45 (Doha, 2006) mechanisms for enhancing cooperation on cyber security, including combating spam

Doc. No.	Source	Title
117	Peru	Connectivity in rural, marginal urban, and isolated areas in the Americas region
118	Secretary-General of ITU	Agreement between the Government of the State of Qatar and the Secretary-General of the International Telecommunication Union
119	Secretary-General of ITU	Budget of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-06)
120	Secretary-General of ITU	Financial responsibilities of Conferences
121	Secretary-General of ITU	Contribution to the expenses of the Conference
122 (+Corr.1)	Arab States Common Proposal	Resolution 14 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Optimal ICT integration
123 (+Corr.1)	Arab States Common Proposal	Recommendation 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Requests for technical assistance for developing countries
124 (+Corr.1)	Arab States Common Proposal	Proposed revision to Resolution 43 (Istanbul, 2002) Assistance for implementing IMT-2000
125 (Rev.2))	Serbia and Montenegro	Resolution 33 (Rev.Doha 2006) Assistance to Serbia and Montenegro for rebuilding its destroyed public broadcasting system in Serbia
126	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC)common proposal	Ubiquitous broadband access provision
127 (+Corr.1)	Common Proposal from Several Countries	Countering spam
128	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC)common proposal	Proposals to reflect the interests of countries with economies in transition in ITU-D documents
129	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Mobile multipurpose units for rural, remote, sparsely populated and poorly accessible regions with an insufficiently developed infrastructure
130 (Rev.1)	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	List of seminars of interest to RCC telecommunication administrations
131	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Centers for the registration of digital e-signature keys
132	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Functional model of a governmental portal
133	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Establishment of a interactive multimedia digital broadcasting network in countries with mountainous terrain

Doc. No.	Source	Title
134	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Universal introduction of telemedicine systems: Establishment of a comprehensive telemedicine system for the national and/or regional service responsible for providing medical assistance to the population in the aftermath of emergency situations
135	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Optimization of radio monitoring networks
136	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Creation of international centres for the implementation of new technologies
137	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Future development and establishment of "Centres of Excellence" and creation of a learning space
138	Regional Commonwealth in the field of Communications (RCC) common proposal	Creation of a single medical information space through the linking of regional and national telemedical consultation and diagnosis systems
139	United Republic of Tanzania	Proposal for special actions for least developed countries
140	Common Proposal from the RCC	Universal introduction of telemedicine systems Establishment of a system, supported by infocommunication technologies and fixed and mobile laboratories, for combating tuberculosis, aids, malaria and other epidemics of infectious illnesses
141	United Republic of Tanzania	Draft Resolution on special actions for the least developed countries
142 (+Corr.1)	Common proposal from several countries	Call for a framework to develop national regulation on site sharing (co-location)
143 (+Corr.1)	Common proposal from several countries	Sustainability of the Arab Centre of Excellence
144 (Rev.1)	Director of BDT	Draft structure of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-06) and suggestions for the terms of reference of Committees and the Working Group of the Plenary
145	Algeria (People's Democratic Republic of)	Proposals for the work of the World Telecommunication Development Conference (WTDC-06)
146	Republic of Uganda	Strengthening the project execution function of the ITU
147	Finland	Proposed revision to Resolution 34 (Istanbul, 2002) Telecommunication resources in the service of humanitarian assistance
148	Common proposal from several Arab countries	ICTs indicators and measurements capacity building

Doc. No.	Source	Title
149	Common proposal from several Arab countries	Regional portal to support E-government applications
150	Common proposal from several Arab countries	Arab centre for digital documentation (memory of the Arab world)
151	Common proposal from several Arab countries	Connection of Arab internet networks (national access points)
152	Common proposal from several Arab countries	Translation and Arabization initiative of ICT terminology
153	Common proposal from several Arab countries	Initiative for the development of an Arab regulatory framework/guidelines for ICT
154	Asia-Pacific Broadcasting Union (ABU)	How ITU-D can assist broadcasters
155	Republic of Indonesia	Proposals of the Republic of Indonesia to the World Telecommunication Development Conference 2006 (WTDC-06)
156	Director of BDT	Minimum budget of 260,950 CHF for the ITU-D Study Groups in 2006
157 (Rev.1)	Islamic Republic of Iran	Contribution of the Telecommunication Company of Iran to the work of the WTDC-06
158	Inter-American Telecommunication Commission (CITEL) Member States Common Proposal	Securing information and communication networks: best practices for cybersecurity
159	Mexico	Technological development and strengthening human capacity
160 (Rev.1)	Common Initiative from several countries	Support to administrations in the design and implementation of policies and programmes for large-scale development of broadband access, with a view to meeting national universal service objectives
161 (+Corr.1)	Common Proposal from several countries	Strengthening and managing Centres of Excellence in Africa
162	Canada and IIT	ITU-AFRALTI-IIT partnership: the contribution of the Tap-on-Telecom initiative to the strengthening of the Centre of Excellence network in eastern and southern Africa
163	Republic of Korea	Proposal on sharing experience in policy implementation for emerging technology adaptation to enter the ubiquitous society
164	Republic of Korea	Contribution to the ITU-D strategic plan
165 (+Corr.1)	Common Proposal from several countries	Assessment of the implementation of the Istanbul Action Plan in Central Africa

Doc. No.	Source	Title
166	Inter-American Telecommunication Commission (CITEL) Member States Common Proposal	Draft new Question for Study Group 1 on the impact of telecommunication development on the creation of employment
167	Inter-American Telecommunication Commission (CITEL) Member States Common Proposal	Proposed ITU-D Question on disaster prediction, detection, and mitigation
168 (Rev.1)	Common Proposal from several countries	Contribution of Central Africa to the Doha strategy and action plan
169 (+Corr.1)	Common Proposal from several countries	Strengthening ITU's presence in the Central Africa Sub region
170 (+Corr.1)	Common Proposal from several countries	Regulatory development related to media convergence
171 (Rev.1)	Republic of Cameroon and Republic of the Congo	Identification of Central African sub-regional projects for submission to WTDC-06
172 (+Corr.1)	Common Proposal from several countries	Improving economic development and bridging the digital divide with mobile communication
173 (Rev.1)	Russian Federation	Proposal to review Programme 2 of the Istanbul Action Plan – Technologies and Telecommunication/ICT network development
174	Secretary-General of ITU	Proposed Presiding Officers of the Conference (as approved in the First Plenary)
175 (Rev.1)	Federal Republic of Nigeria	Resolution 36 (Rev.Doha, 2006) – Support for the African Telecommunication Union
176 (Rev.1)	Federal Republic of Nigeria	Resolution 35(Rev.Doha, 2006) Support for African ICT Sector in the framework of the New Partnership for Africa's Development
177	Caribbean Telecommunication Union (CTU) and Cuba	Development of a Caribbean Task Force on spectrum management – development of the inter-American regional initiative
178 (Rev.2)	Chairman, WG 2 of the Plenary	Impact of WSIS outcomes on the mission and work programme of the ITU-D
179	Central African Republic, Congo (Republic of)	Resolution regarding ITU assistance with spectrum management for closely neighbouring cities
180 (+Add.1)	Chairman Committee 4	Note from Chairman of Committee 4 to the Chairman of Committee 3
181	Chairman Committee 4	First series of texts submitted by Committee 4 to the Editorial Committee
182	Chairman Committee 4	Note from Chairman of Committee 4 to the Chairman of Committee 3

Doc. No.	Source	Title
183	Congo (Republic of the)	Draft Resolution regarding the management of top- level domain names by the countries concerned
184 (Rev.3)	Budget Control Committee (COM 2)	Draft report of the Budget Control Committee to the Plenary
185 (Rev.1)	Editorial Committee	First series of documents from the Editorial Committee to the Plenary
186	Committee 3	First series of texts submitted by Committee 3 to the Editorial Committee
187	Committee 4	Second series of texts submitted by Committee 4 to the Editorial Committee
188	Working Group 1 of the Plenary	Texts submitted by the Working Group of Plenary 1 to the Editorial Committee
189	Common Proposal from the RCC	Draft New Question – Question XX-1/2 Use of Information and communication technologies in the management of emergency situations
190	Proposal from several countries	Proposal for revision of Study Group 2 Question 18-1/2
191	Chairman of Committee 4	Note from the Chairman of Committee 4 to the Chairman of the Plenary – Resolution 24
192 (Rev.2)	Editorial Committee	Second series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary meeting
193	Working Group 1 of Plenary	Second series of texts submitted by the Working Group 1 of Plenary to the Editorial Committee
194	Chairman of Committee 4	Note from the Chairman of Committee 4 to the Chairman of the Plenary
195	Committee 4	Third series of texts submitted by Committee 4 to the Editorial Committee
196	Committee 3	Third series of texts submitted by Committee 3 to the Editorial Committee
197	Committee 3	Fourth series of texts submitted by Committee 3 to the Editorial Committee
198 (Rev.2)	Committee 3	Second series of texts submitted by Committee 3 to the Editorial Committee
199 (Rev.1)	Editorial Committee	Third series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary
200 (Rev.1)	Chairman of Working Group 2 of the Plenary	Report to the Plenary by the Chairman of the Working Group on the World Summit on the Information Society
201	Committee 4	Fourth series of texts submitted by Committee 4 to the Editorial Committee
202 (Rev.3)	Editorial Committee	Fourth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting

Doc. No.	Source	Title
203 (Rev.1)	Director of BDT	List of Resolutions and Recommendations to be deleted
204 (+Corr.1)	Note by the Secretary-General	Loss of the right to vote of Member States of the Union
205 (Rev.1)	Editorial Committee	Fifth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting
206	Editorial Committee	Sixth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting
207 (Rev.1)	Editorial Committee	Seventh series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting
208 (Rev.1)	Editorial Committee	Eighth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting
209	Editorial Committee	Ninth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting
210	Editorial Committee	Tenth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting
211	Editorial Committee	Eleventh series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting
212 (Rev.1)	Editorial Committee	Twelfth series of texts submitted by the Editorial Committee to the Plenary Meeting
213 (Rev.1)	Chairman of Committee 3	Report of the Chairman of Committee 3 to the Plenary
214	Committee 4	Report of the Chairman of Committee 4 to the Plenary
215	Working Group 1 of the Plenary	Second series of texts submitted by the Working Group 1 of Plenary to the Editorial Committee
216 (Rev.2)	Director of BDT	Resolution 25 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Assistance to countries in Special need
217 (Rev.1)	Director of BDT	Resolution 26 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Assistance to countries in special need: Afghanistan
218 (Rev.2)	Director of BDT	Telecommunication Development Advisory Group and Study Groups 1 and 2 Chairmen and Vice- Chairs
219 (Rev.1)	BDT secretariat	Report of the Seventh Plenary Meeting
220 (Rev.1)	WTDC-06	Resolution 29 (Doha, 2006) – ITU-D initiatives on Sector Member issues
221 (Rev.1)	Ad-hoc drafting group of the Plenary	Resolution 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Role of the ITU Development Sector in implementing the outcomes of the World Summit of the Information Society

Doc. No.	Source	Title
222	Plenary – WTDC-06	Doha Declaration
223 (Rev.1)	WTDC-06	Decision 1
224	WTDC-06	Recommendation ITU-D 18, Potential benefits for Rural Telecommunications
225	Director of BDT	Final list of documents

# **C** Information documents

Information Document No. (INF)	Source	Title
1 (Rev.4)	Qatar/ITU	Information for Participants
2	GSM Association	Mobile communications: the solution to bridge the digital divide
3	UMTS Forum	Coverage extension bands for UMTS/IMT-2000 in the bands between 470-600 MHz
4	CANITEC	The cable telecommunications industry in the era of convergence
5	Director of BDT	Joint contribution of ITU and UNITAR – the SISEI programme for Africa
6	Commonwealth Telecommunications Organization (CTO)	Rural communications – the key to bridging the digital divide
7		Withdrawn
8	European Commission	The European contribution to ICTs for development
9	UMTS Forum	Extending IMT-2000/UMTS mobile coverage in developing countries ensuring everyone's access to information bridging the digital divide
10		Withdrawn
11	Russian Federation	Architecture of the international centres for research on the implementation of new technologies
12	International Teletraffic Congress (ITC)	Seminars and training courses on renewable energy for telecommunication and information technology use
13	Mexico	Creation of the telecommunication social protection fund
14	ITU	Information Note – WTDC-TV

# D Working documents

Working Document No. (DT)	Source	Title
1	Director of BDT	Draft programme/Time management plan
2	Director of BDT	Template for the submission of regional initiatives
3	Director of BDT	Draft allocation of documents
4 (Rev.1)	Committee 3	Draft allocation of documents – Committee 3
5	Chairman Editorial Committee (COM 5)	Note by the Chairman of Committee 5 (Editorial)
6 (Rev.1)	Committee 4	Draft Allocation of Documents – Committee 4 Meeting
7	Director of BDT	Addendum 1 to Document 144
8 (Rev.1)	Director of BDT	Allocation of Documents to the Plenary
9	Chairman of the ad-hoc Group of Committee 4	Proposed amendments to Resolutions 1 and 2
10	Working Group 1 of the Plenary	Contribution of the ITU-D to the ITU Strategic Plan
11	Working Group 1 of the Plenary	Draft Resolution – strategic and financial framework for the elaboration of the Doha financial plan
12	Asia-Pacific ad-hoc Group of Committee 4	Asia-Pacific ad hoc Group of Committee 4 on Regional Initiatives
13 (Rev.3)	Ad-hoc Group of Committee 3 on Private Sector Issues	Draft Resolution 6 (Doha, 2006) – TDAG Working Group on private sector issues
14 (Rev.7)	Ad hoc Group of Committee 3 on Private Sector Issues	Draft Resolution 29 (Rev.Doha, 2006) ITU-D initiatives on sector member issues
15	Chairman, Working Group of the Plenary on the Strategic Plan and Doha declaration	Draft Doha Declaration
16	RCC ad hoc Group of Committee 4	RCC ad hoc Group of Committee 4 on Regional Initiatives
17	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Resolution 8 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Collection and dissemination of information and statistics
18	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed revision to draft resolution on strengthening cooperation among telecommunications regulators
19	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed revision to Programme 5 by the ad hoc Group of Committee 3

Working Document No. (DT)	Source	Title
20	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed revision to Document 52 by the ad hoc Group of Committee 3 – Draft Resolution – Enhancement of Knowledge and Effective Application of ITU Recommendations in Developing Countries
21 (Rev.1)	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed second revision to Programme 6 for Least Developed Countries, [small island developing states and emergency telecommunications] by the ad hoc group of Committee 3
22 (Rev.1)	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed second revision of Programme 1
23 (Rev.1)	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed second revision of Programme 2 – Information and Communication Infrastructures
24 (Rev.1)	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed second revision to Programme 3 – E-strategies and ICT applications
25 (Rev.1)	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed second revision to Programme 4 – Economics and Financing, including cost and tariffs
26	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3 on Study Group questions
27	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3 – proposed revision to Resolution 11 (Rev.Doha 2006) Information and Communication Technology (ICT) Service in rural isolated and poorly served areas; and indigenous communities
28	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed revision to Resolution 34 (Rev.Doha, 2006) The role of telecommunications and information technologies in disaster early warning and mitigation; and human assistance
29	Ad hoc Working Group of Committee 3	Proposed revision to Document 141- Draft Resolution on special actions for the least developed countries
30	Ad hoc Group on Study Group Questions	Proposals for Questions for ITU-D study group 1

Working Document No. (DT)	Source	Title
31	Ad hoc Group on Study Group Questions	Proposals for Questions for ITU-D study group 2
32	Arab Group of Committee 4	Arab Group of Committee 4 on Regional Initiatives
33	Ad-hoc drafting group of the Plenary	Resolution 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006) Role of ITU-D in implementing the outcome of the World Summit on the Information Society

## APPENDIX IX

## List of resolutions, recommendations and decisions

## Resolutions

Doha numbering	Title
Resolution 1 (Doha, 2006)	Working procedures to be applied by study groups, other groups and the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group
Resolution 2 (Doha, 2006)	Establishment of study groups
Resolution 5 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Enhanced participation by developing countries in the activities of the Union
Resolution 6 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Telecommunication Development Advisory Group working group on private-sector issues
Resolution 8 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Collection and dissemination of information and statistics
Resolution 9 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Participation of countries, particularly developing countries, in spectrum management
Resolution 10 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Financial support for national spectrum management programmes
Resolution 11 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Telecommunication/information and communication technology services in rural, isolated and poorly served areas, and indigenous communities
Resolution 13 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Resource mobilization and partnership for accelerating telecommunication and information and communication technology development
Resolution 15 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Applied research and transfer of technology
Resolution 16 (Rev.Doha,, 2006)	Special actions for the least developed countries
Resolution 17 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Implementation of regionally approved initiatives at the national, regional, interregional and global levels
Resolution 18 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Special technical assistance to the Palestinian Authority
Resolution 20 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Non-discriminatory access to modern telecommunication and information technology facilities and services
Resolution 21 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Coordination and collaboration with regional organizations
Resolution 22 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Alternative calling procedures on international telecommunication networks, identification of origin and apportionment of revenues in providing international telecommunication services
Resolution 23 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Internet access and availability for developing countries and charging principles for international internet connection
Resolution 24 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Authorization for the Telecommunication Development Advisory Group to act between world telecommunication development conferences

Doha numbering	Title	
Resolution 25 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Assistance to countries in special need: Afghanistan, Burundi, Democratic Republic of the Congo, Timor Leste, Eritrea, Ethiopia, Guinea, Guinea-Bissau, Liberia, Rwanda, Sierra Leone, Somalia	
Resolution 26 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Assistance to countries in special need: Afghanistan	
Resolution 27 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Admission of entities or organizations to participate as Associates in the work of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector	
Resolution 29 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	ITU Telecommunication Development Sector initiatives on Sector Member issues	
Resolution 30 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Role of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector in implementing the outcomes of the World Summit on the Information Society	
Resolution 31 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Regional preparations for world telecommunication development conferences	
Resolution 32 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	International and regional cooperation	
Resolution 33 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Assistance and support to Serbia and Montenegro for rebuilding its destroyed public broadcasting system in Serbia	
Resolution 34 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	The role of telecommunications/information and communication technology in early warning and mitigation of disasters and humanitarian assistance	
Resolution 35 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Support for the African information and communication technology sector in the framework of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD)	
Resolution 36 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Support for the African Telecommunication Union	
Resolution 37 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Bridging the digital divide	
Resolution 38 (Rev.Doha 2006)	Establishment of a Youth Programme in the Telecommunication Development Bureau and a coordination mechanism with the Youth Forum	
Resolution 39 (Istanbul, 2002)	Agenda for connectivity in the Americas and Quito Action Plan	
Resolution 40 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Human resource development in future study periods	
Resolution 43 (Rev.Doha, 2006)	Assistance for implementing IMT-2000	
Resolution 45 (Doha, 2006)	Mechanisms for enhancing cooperation on cybersecurity, including combating spam	
Resolution 46 (Doha, 2006)	Assistance and promotion to indigenous communities in the world: Information society through information and communication technology	
Resolution 47 (Doha, 2006)	Enhancement of knowledge and effective application of ITU Recommendations in developing countries	
Resolution 48 (Doha, 2006)	Strengthening cooperation among telecommunication regulators	
Resolution 49 (Doha, 2006)	Special actions for the least developed countries and small island developing states	

Doha numbering	Title	
Resolution 50 (Doha, 2006)	Optimal integration of information and communication technologies	
Resolution 51 (Doha, 2006)	Provision of assistance and support to the Republic of Iraq to rebuild and re-equip its public telecommunication systems	
Resolution 52 (Doha, 2006)	Strengthening the executing agency role of the ITU Telecommunication Development Sector	
Resolution 53 (Doha, 2006)	Strategic and financial framework for the elaboration of the Doha Action Plan	
Resolution 54 (Doha, 2006)	Information and communication technology applications	
Resolution 55 (Doha, 2006)	Promoting gender equality towards all-inclusive information societies	
Resolution 56 (Doha, 2006)	Creation of a new Question in Study Group 1 regarding access to telecommunication services for persons with disabilities	
Resolution 57 (Doha, 2006)	Assistance to Somalia	

## Recommendations

Doha numbering		Title
Recommendation (Rev.Istanbul, 2002)	8	Timely implementation of global mobile personal communications by satellite
Recommendation (Rev.Doha, 2006)	13	Requests for technical assistance for developing countries
Recommendation ITU-D 18		Potential benefits for rural telecommunications (Question 10-1/2: Communications for rural and remote areas)

## **Decisions**

Decision 1 (Doha, 2006)	Minimum budget for ITU-D study groups in 2006
-------------------------	---

#### APPENDIX X

### List of resolutions and recommendations to be deleted

### **Resolutions**

Resolution 3 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) <sup>31</sup>	Establishment of study groups
Resolution 4 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) <sup>31</sup>	Procedures to be applied by study groups
Resolution 28 (Istanbul, 2002)	Strengthening the use of electronic document handling for the work of ITU-D
Resolution 41 (Istanbul, 2002) <sup>32</sup>	E-health (including telehealth/telemedicine)
Resolution 42 (Istanbul, 2002) <sup>32</sup>	Implementation of tele-education programmes
Resolution 44 (Istanbul, 2002) <sup>33</sup>	Mainstreaming gender in ITU-D programmes

#### Recommendations

Recommendation 7 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) <sup>32</sup>	Role of the telecommunication and information technologies in the protection of the environment
Recommendation 12 (Istanbul, 2002) <sup>34</sup>	Consideration of disaster telecommunication needs in telecommunication development activities
Recommendation 14 (Istanbul, 2002) <sup>35</sup>	Pilot integration project for information and communications technologies

\_\_\_\_\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>31</sup> Resolutions 3 and 4 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) have become Resolutions 1 and 2 (Doha, 2006).

<sup>32</sup> Resolutions 41 and 42 (Istanbul, 2002) and Recommendation 7 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002) have become new Resolution 54 (Doha, 2006).

<sup>33</sup> New Resolution 55 (Doha, 2006).

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>34</sup> Integrated in Resolution 34 (Rev.Istanbul, 2002).

<sup>35</sup> Upgrade to new Resolution 50 (Doha, 2006).

International Telecommunication Union
Sales and Marketing Division
Place des Nations
CH-1211 Geneva 20
Switzerland

E-mail: sales@itu.int Web: www.itu.int/publications



Printed in Switzerland Geneva, 2006 ISBN 92-61-11621-3